



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LENOX LIBRARY



Lenox Collection.
1870.









THE
FAMILY SHAKSPEARE.

VOL. VII.

Ubi animus requievit, et mihi reliquam ætatem a republica
procul habendam decrevi; non fuit consilium socordia atque
desidia bonum otium conterere. SALLUST.

LONDON:
Printed by A. & R. Spottiswoode,
New-Street-Square.

THE
FAMILY SHAKSPEARE,
In Ten Volumes;

IN WHICH
NOTHING IS ADDED TO THE ORIGINAL TEXT;
BUT THOSE WORDS AND EXPRESSIONS
ARE OMITTED WHICH CANNOT WITH PROPRIETY
BE READ ALOUD IN A FAMILY.

91
— exemit labem, purumque reliquit
Æthereum sensum, atque aurai simplicis ignem. VIRGIL.

BY
THOMAS BOWDLER, Esq. F.R.S. & S.A.

The Fourth Edition.

VOL. VII.

CONTAINING
KING RICHARD III.
KING HENRY VIII.
TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR
LONGMAN, HURST, REES, ORME, BROWN, AND GREEN,
PATERNOSTER-ROW.

1825.
C. M. H.

Sportive Fancy round him flew,
Nature led him by the hand,
Instructed him in all she knew,
And gave him absolute command.



KING RICHARD III.

VOL. VII.

B

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

KING EDWARD THE FOURTH.

EDWARD, *Prince of Wales, afterwards King Edward V.* } Sons to the king.

RICHARD, *duke of York,* }
GEORGE, *duke of Clarence,* } Brothers to the
RICHARD, *duke of Gloster, afterwards King RICHARD III.* } king.

A young Son of Clarence.

HENRY, *earl of Richmond, afterwards K. Henry VII.*

CARDINAL BOUCHIER, *archbishop of Canterbury.*

THOMAS ROTHERHAM, *archbishop of York.*

JOHN MORTON, *bishop of Ely.*

DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.

DUKE OF NORFOLK : EARL OF SURREY, *his son.*

EARL RIVERS, *Brother to King Edward's Queen.*

MARQUIS OF DORSET, and LORD GREY, *her sons.*

EARL OF OXFORD. LORD HASTINGS. LORD
STANLEY. LORD LOVEL.

SIR THOMAS VAUGHAN. SIR RICHARD RAT-
CLIFF.

SIR WILLIAM CATESBY. SIR JAMES TYRREL.

SIR JAMES BLOUNT. SIR WALTER HERBERT.

SIR ROBERT BRAKENBURY, *Lieutenant of the Tower.*

CHRISTOPHER URSWICK, *a priest. Another Priest.*
Lord Mayor of London. Sheriff of Wiltshire.

ELIZABETH, *Queen of King Edward IV.*

MARGARET, *widow of King Henry VI.*

DUCHESS OF YORK, *mother to King Edward IV.*
Clarence, and Gloster.

LADY ANNE, *widow of Edward, prince of Wales,*
son to King Henry VI.; afterwards married to
the duke of Gloster.

A young Daughter of Clarence.

Lords, and other Attendants ; two Gentlemen, a Pur-
suivant, Scrivener, Citizens, Murderers, Messen-
gers, Ghosts, Soldiers, &c.

SCENE, *England.*

LIFE AND DEATH
OF
KING RICHARD III.

ACT THE FIRST.

SCENE I.

London. *A Street.*

Enter GLOSTER.

Glo. Now is the winter of our discontent
Made glorious summer by this sun of York ;
And all the clouds, that low'r'd upon our house,
In the deep bosom of the ocean buried.
Now are our brows bound with victorious wreaths ;
Our bruised arms hung up for monuments ;
Our stern alarums chang'd to merry meetings,
Our dreadful marches to delightful measures.¹
Grim-visag'd war hath smooth'd his wrinkled front ;
And now, — instead of mounting barbed² steeds,
To fright the souls of fearful adversaries, —
He capers nimbly in a lady's chamber,
To the lascivious pleasing of a lute.
But I, — that am not shap'd for sportive tricks,
Nor made to court an amorous looking-glass ;

¹ Dances.

² Armed.

I, that am rudely stamp'd, and want love's majesty,
To strut before a wanton ambling nymph ;
I, that am curtail'd of this fair proportion,
Cheated of feature by dissembling nature,
Deform'd, unfinish'd, sent before my time
Into this breathing world, scarce half made up,
And that so lamely and unfashionable,
That dogs bark at me, as I halt by them ; —
Why I, in this weak piping time of peace,
Have no delight to pass away the time ;
Unless to spy my shadow in the sun,
And descant on mine own deformity ;
And therefore, since I cannot prove a lover,
To entertain these fair well-spoken days, —
I am determin'd to prove a villain,
And hate the idle pleasures of these days.
Plots have I laid, inductions³ dangerous,
By drunken prophecies, libels, and dreams,
To set my brother Clarence, and the king,
In deadly hate the one against the other :
And if king Edward be as true and just,
As I am subtle, false, and treacherous,
This day should Clarence closely be mew'd up ;
About a prophecy, which says — that G
Of Edward's heirs the murderer shall be.
Dive, thoughts, down to my soul ! here Clarence
comes.

Enter CLARENCE, guarded, and BRAKENBURY.

Brother, good day : What means this armed guard,
That waits upon your grace ?

Clar. His majesty,

Tendering my person's safety, hath appointed
This conduct to convey me to the Tower.

Glo. Upon what cause ?

Clar. Because my name is — George.

³ Preparations for mischief.

Glo. Alack, my lord, that fault is none of yours ;
He should, for that commit your godfathers : —
Belike his majesty hath some intent,
That you shall be new christen'd in the Tower.
But what's the matter, Clarence? may I know?

Clar. Yea, Richard, when I know ; for I protest,
As yet I do not : But, as I can learn,
He hearkens after prophecies, and dreams ;
And from the cross-row plucks the letter G,
And says — a wizard told him, that by G
His issue disinherited should be ;
And, for my name of George begins with G,
It follows in his thought that I am he :
These, as I learn, and such like toys as these,
Have mov'd his highness to commit me now.

Glo. Why, this it is, when men are rul'd by wo-
men : —

'Tis not the king, that sends you to the Tower ;
My lady Grey, his wife, Clarence, 'tis she,
That tempers him to this extremity.
Was it not she, and that good man of worship,
Antony Woodeville, her brother there,
That made him send lord Hastings to the Tower ;
From whence this present day he is deliver'd ?
We are not safe, Clarence, we are not safe.

Clar. By heaven, I think, there is no man secure,
But the queen's kindred, and night-walking heralds
That trudge betwixt the king and mistress Shore.
Heard you not, what an humble suppliant
Lord Hastings was to her for his delivery ?

Glo. Humbly complaining to her deity
Got my lord chamberlain his liberty.
I'll tell you what, — I think, it is our way,
If we will keep in favour with the king,
To be her men, and wear her livery :
The jealous o'er-worn widow, and herself,⁴

⁴ The Queen and Shore.

Since that our brother dubb'd them gentlewomen,
Are mighty gossips in this monarchy.

Brak. I beseech your graces both to pardon me ;
His majesty hath straitly given in charge,
That no man shall have private conference,
Of what degree soever, with his brother.

Glo. Even so ? an please your worship, Braken-
bury,
You may partake of any thing we say :
We speak no treason, man : — We say, the king
Is wise, and virtuous ; and his noble queen
Well struck in years ; fair, and not jealous :
We say, that Shore's wife hath a pretty foot,
A cherry lip,
A bonny eye, a passing pleasing tongue ;
And the queen's kindred are made gentlefolks :
How say you, sir ? can you deny all this ?

Brak. With this, my lord, myself have nought to
do,
And I beseech your grace to pardon me ; and,
withal,
Forbear your conference with the noble duke.

Clar. We know thy charge, Brakenbury, and
will obey.

Glo. We are the queen's subjects, and must obey.
Brother, farewell : I will unto the king ;
And whatsoever you will employ me in, —
Were it, to call king Edward's widow — sister, —
I will perform it to enfranchise you.
Mean time, this deep disgrace in brotherhood,
Touches me deeper than you can imagine.

Clar. I know it pleaseth neither of us well.

Glo. Well, your imprisonment shall not be long ;
I will deliver you, or else lie for you :
Mean time, have patience.

Clar. I must perforce ; farewell.

[*Exeunt CLARENCE, BRAKENBURY, and
Guard.*]

Glo. Go, tread the path that thou shalt ne'er return,
Simple, plain Clarence! — I do love thee so,
That I will shortly send thy soul to heaven,
If heaven will take the present at our hands.
But who comes here? the new-deliver'd Hastings?

Enter HASTINGS.

Hast. Good time of day unto my gracious lord!

Glo. As much unto my good lord chamberlain!
Well are you welcome to this open air,
How hath your lordship brook'd imprisonment?

Hast. With patience, noble lord, as prisoners must:

But I shall live, my lord, to give them thanks,
That were the cause of my imprisonment.

Glo. No doubt, no doubt; and so shall Clarence too;

For they, that were your enemies, are his,
And have prevail'd as much on him, as you.

Hast. More pity that the eagle should be mew'd,
While kites and buzzards prey at liberty.

Glo. What news abroad?

Hast. No news so bad abroad, as this at home; —
The king is sickly, weak, and melancholy,
And his physicians fear him mightily.

Glo. Now, by saint Paul, this news is bad indeed.

O, he hath kept an evil diet long,
And over-much consum'd his royal person;
'Tis very grievous to be thought upon.
What, is he in his bed?

Hast. He is.

Glo. Go you before, and I will follow you,

[*Exit HASTINGS.*

He cannot live, I hope; and must not die,
Till George be pack'd with posthorse up to heaven.
I'll in, to urge his hatred more to Clarence,

With lies well steel'd with weighty arguments ;
 And, if I fail not in my deep intent,
 Clarence hath not another day to live :
 Which done, Heaven take king Edward to his
 mercy,
 And leave the world for me to bustle in !
 For then I'll marry Warwick's youngest daughter :
 What though I kill'd her husband, and her father ?
 The readiest way to make the wench amends,
 Is — to become her husband, and her father :
 The which will I : not all so much for love,
 As for another secret close intent,
 By marrying her, which I must reach unto.
 But yet I run before my horse to market :
 Clarence still breathes : Edward still lives, and
 reigns ;
 When they are gone, then must I count my gains.
 [Exit.]

SCENE II.

Another Street.

*Enter the Corpse of King HENRY the Sixth, borne in
 an open coffin ; Gentlemen bearing halberds, to
 guard it ; and Lady ANNE as Mourner.*

Anne. Set down, set down your honourable
 load, —

If honour may be shrouded in a hearse, —
 Whilst I a while obsequiously ^b lament
 The untimely fall of virtuous Lancaster —
 Poor key-cold figure of a holy king !
 Pale ashes of the house of Lancaster !
 Thou bloodless remnant of that royal blood !
 Be it lawful that I invoke thy ghost,
 To hear the lamentations of poor Anne,

^b With becoming reverence for the dead.

Wife to thy Edward, to thy slaughter'd son,
Stabb'd by the self-same hand that made these
wounds !

Lo, in these windows, that let forth thy life,
I pour the helpless balm of my poor eyes :—
O, cursed be the hand that made these holes !
Cursed the heart, that had the heart to do it !
Cursed the blood, that let this blood from hence !
More direful hap betide that hated wretch,
That makes us wretched by the death of thee,
Than I can wish to adders, spiders, toads,
Or any creeping venom'd thing that lives !
If ever he have child, abortive be it,
Prodigious, and untimely brought to light,
Whose ugly and unnatural aspect
May fright the hopeful mother at the view ;
And that be heir to his unhappiness !
If ever he have wife, let her be made
More miserable by the death of him,
Than I am made by my young lord, and thee !—
Come, now, toward Chertsey with your holy load,
Taken from Paul's to be interred there ;
And still, as you are weary of the weight,
Rest you, whiles I lament king Henry's corse.

[*The Bearers take up the Corpse, and advance.*

Enter GLOSTER.

Glo. Stay you, that bear the corse, and set it
down.

Anne. What black magician conjures up this
fiend,

To stop devoted charitable deeds ?

Glo. Villains, set down the corse ; or, by Saint
Paul,

I'll make a corse of him that disobeys.

1 Gent. My lord, stand back, and let the coffin
pass.

Glo. I grant ye.

Anne. O, he was gentle, mild, and virtuous.

Glo. The fitter for the King of heaven that hath him.

Anne. He is in heaven, where thou shalt never come.

Glo. Let him thank me, that help to send him thither ;

For he was fitter for that place, than earth.

Anne. And thou unfit for any place but hell.

Glo. Yes, one place else, if you will hear me name it.

Anne. Some dungeon.

Glo. Your bed-chamber.

Anne. Ill rest betide the chamber where thou liest !

Glo. So will it, madam, till I lie with you.

Anne. I hope so.

Glo. I know so. — But, gentle lady Anne, —
To leave this keen encounter of our wits,
And fall somewhat into a slower method ; —
Is not the causer of the timeless deaths
Of these Plantagenets, Henry and Edward,
As blameful as the executioner ?

Anne. Thou wast the cause, and most accurs'd effect.

Glo. Your beauty was the cause of that effect ;
Your beauty which did, haunt me in my sleep,
To undertake the death of all the world.

Anne. If I thought that, I tell thee, homicide,
These nails should rend that beauty from my cheeks.

Glo. These eyes could not endure that beauty's wreck ;
You should not blemish it, if I stood by :
As all the world is cheered by the sun,
So I by that ; it is my day, my life.

Anne. Black night o'ershade thy day, and death thy life !

Glo. Curse not thyself, fair creature ; thou art both.

Anne. I would I were, to be reveng'd on thee.

Glo. It is quarrel most unnatural,
To be reveng'd on him that loveth thee.

Anne. It is a quarrel just and reasonable,
To be reveng'd on him that kill'd my husband.

Glo. He that bereft thee, lady, of thy husband,
Did it to help thee to a better husband.

Anne. His better doth not breathe upon the earth.

Glo. He lives, that loves you better than he could.

Anne. Name him.

Glo. Plantagenet.

Anne. Why, that was he.

Glo. The self-same name, but one of better nature.

Anne. Where is he ?

Glo. Here : [*She spits at him.*] Why dost thou spit at me ?

Anne. Would it were mortal poison for thy sake !

Glo. Never came poison from so sweet a place.

Anne. Never hung poison on a fouler toad.
Out of my sight ! thou dost infect mine eyes.

Glo. Thine eyes, sweet lady, have infected mine.

Anne. Would they were basilisks to strike thee dead !

Glo. I would they were, that I might die at once ;

For now they kill me with a living death.

Those eyes of thine from mine have drawn salt tears,
Sham'd their aspect with store of childish drops :

These eyes which never shed remorseful ⁶ tear, —

Nor when my father York and Edward wept,

To hear the piteous moan that Rutland made,

When black-fac'd Clifford shook his sword at him :

⁶ Pitying.

Nor when thy warlike father, like a child,
Told the sad story of my father's death ;
And twenty times made pause, to sob and weep,
That all the standers-by had wet their cheeks,
Like trees bedash'd with rain : in that sad time,
My manly eyes did scorn an humble tear ;
And what these sorrows could not hence exhale,
Thy beauty hath, and made them blind with
weeping.

I never su'd to friend, nor enemy ;
My tongue could never learn sweet soothing word ;
But now thy beauty is propos'd my fee,
My proud heart sues, and prompts my tongue to
speak. *[She looks scornfully at him.]*

Teach not thy lip such scorn ; for it was made
For kissing, lady, not for such contempt.
If thy revengeful heart cannot forgive,
Lo ! here I lend thee this sharp-pointed sword ;
Which if thou please to hide in this true breast,
And let the soul forth that adoreth thee,
I lay it naked to the deadly stroke,
And humbly beg the death upon my knee.

*[He lays his breast open ; she offers at it with
his sword.]*

Nay, do not pause ; for I did kill king Henry ; —
But 'twas thy beauty that provok'd me.
Nay, now despatch ; 'twas I that stabb'd young
Edward ; — *[She again offers at his breast.]*
But 'twas thy heavenly face that set me on.

[She lets fall the sword.]

Take up the sword again, or take up me.

Anne. Arise dissembler ; though I wish thy
death,

I will not be thine executioner.

Glo. Then bid me kill myself, and I will do it.

Anne. I have already.

Glo.

That was in thy rage :

Speak it again, and, even with the word,
This hand, which for thy love, did kill thy love,

Shall for thy love, kill a far truer love ;
To both their deaths shalt thou be accessory.

Anne. I would, I knew thy heart.

Glo. 'Tis figur'd in my tongue.

Anne. I fear me, both are false.

Glo. Then man was never true.

Anne. Well, well, put up your sword.

Glo. Say then, my peace is made.

Anne. That shall you know hereafter.

Glo. But shall I live in hope?

Anne. All men, I hope, live so.

Glo. Vouchsafe to wear this ring.

Anne. To take, is not to give.

[She puts on the ring.]

Glo. Look, how this ring encompasseth thy
finger,

Even so thy breast encloseth my poor heart ;
Wear both of them, for both of them are thine.

And if thy poor devoted servant may
But beg one favour at thy gracious hand,
Thou dost confirm his happiness for ever.

Anne. What is it?

Glo. That it may please you leave these sad
designs

To him that hath more cause to be a mourner,
And presently repair to Crosby-place ;⁷
Where—after I have solemnly interr'd,
At Chertsey monast'ry this noble king,
And wet his grave with my repentant tears, —
I will with all expedient duty see you.
For divers unknown reasons, I beseech you,
Grant me this boon.

Anne. With all my heart; and much it joys me
too,

To see you are become so penitent.
Tressel, and Berkley, go along with me.

Glo. Bid me farewell.

⁷ In Bishopsgate-street.

Anne. 'Tis more than you deserve;
But, since you teach me how to flatter you,
Imagine I have said farewell already.

[*Exeunt Lady ANNE, TRESSEL, and BERKLEY.*]

Glo. Take up the corse, sirs.

Gent. Towards Chertsey, noble lord?

Glo. No, to White Friars; there attend my
coming. [*Exeunt the rest, with the Corpse.*]

Was ever woman in this humour wooed?

Was ever woman in this humour won?

I'll have her, — but I will not keep her long.

What! I, that kill'd her husband, and his father,

To take her in her heart's extremest hate;

With curses in her mouth, tears in her eyes,

The bleeding witness of her hatred by;

With Heaven, her conscience, and these bars against
me,

And I no friends to back my suit withal,

But the plain devil, and dissembling looks,

And yet to win her, — all the world to nothing!

Ha!

Hath she forgot already that brave prince,

Edward, her lord, whom I some three months since,

Stabb'd in my angry mood at Tewksbury?

A sweeter and a lovelier gentleman, —

Fram'd in the prodigality of nature,

Young, valiant, wise, and, no doubt, right royal, —

The spacious world cannot again afford:

And will she yet abase her eyes on me,

That cropp'd the golden prime of this sweet prince,

And made her widow to a woeful bed?

On me, whose all not equals Edward's moiety?

On me, that halt, and am misshapen thus?

My dukedom to a beggarly denier,*

I do mistake my person all this while:

Upon my life, she finds, although I cannot,

Myself to be a marvellous proper man.

* A small French coin.

I'll be at charges for a looking-glass ;
And entertain a score or two of tailors,
To study fashions to adorn my body :
Since I am crept in favour with myself,
I will maintain it with some little cost.
But, first, I'll turn yon' fellow in his grave ;
And then return lamenting to my love. —
Shine out, fair sun, till I have bought a glass,
That I may see my shadow as I pass. [Exit.

SCENE III.

A Room in the Palace.

*Enter Queen ELIZABETH, Lord RIVERS, and
Lord GREY.*

Riv. Have patience, madam ; there's no doubt,
his majesty
Will soon recover his accustom'd health.

Grey. In that you brook it ill, it makes him
worse :
Therefore, for heaven's sake, entertain good com-
fort,

And cheer his grace with quick and merry words.

Q. Eliz. If he were dead, what would betide of
me ?

Grey. No other harm but loss of such a lord.

Q. Eliz. The loss of such a lord includes all
harms.

Grey. The heavens have bless'd you with a goodly
son,
To be your comforter, when he is gone.

Q. Eliz. Ah, he is young ; and his minority
Is put unto the trust of Richard Gloster,
A man that loves not me, nor none of you,

Riv. Is it concluded, he shall be protector ?

Q. Eliz. It is determin'd, not concluded yet :
But so it must be if the king miscarry.

Enter BUCKINGHAM and STANLEY.

Grey. Here comes the lords of Buckingham and Stanley.

Buck. Good time of day unto your royal grace !

Stan. Heaven make your majesty joyful as you have been !

Q. Eliz. The countess Richmond, good my lord of Stanley,

To your good prayer will scarcely say — amen.
Yet, Stanley, notwithstanding she's your wife,
And loves not me, be you, good lord, assur'd,
I hate not you for her proud arrogance.

Stan. I do beseech you, either not believe
The envious slanders of her false accusers ;
Or, if she be accus'd on true report,
Bear with her weakness, which, I think, proceeds
From wayward sickness, and no grounded malice.

Q. Eliz. Saw you the king to-day, my lord of Stanley ?

Stan. But now, the duke of Buckingham, and I,
Are come from visiting his majesty.

Q. Eliz. What likelihood of his amendment, lords ?

Buck. Madam, good hope ; his grace speaks cheerfully.

Q. Eliz. God grant him health ! did you confer with him ?

Buck. Ay, madam, he desires to make atonement
Between the duke of Gloster and your brothers,
And between them, and my lord chamberlain ;
And sent to warn them to his royal presence.

Q. Eliz. Would all were well ! — But that will never be ; —

I fear, our happiness is at the height.

Enter GLOSTER, HASTINGS, and DORSET.

Glo. They do me wrong, and I will not endure it. —

Who are they, that complain unto the king,
That I, forsooth, am stern, and love them not?
By holy Paul, they love his grace but lightly,
That fill his ears with such dissentious rumours.
Because I cannot flatter, and speak fair,
Smile in men's faces, smooth, deceive, and cog,
Duck with French nods, and apish courtesy,
I must be held a rancorous enemy.
Cannot a plain man live, and think no harm,
But thus his simple truth must be abus'd
By silken, sly, insinuating Jacks?

Grey. To whom in all this presence speaks your grace?

Glo. To thee, that hast nor honesty, nor grace,
When have I injur'd thee? when done thee wrong?
Or thee? — or thee? — or any of your faction?
A plague upon you all! His royal grace, —
Whom God preserve better than you would wish! —
Cannot be quiet scarce a breathing-while,
But you must trouble him with rude complaints.

Q. Eliz. Brother of Gloster, you mistake the matter:

The king, of his own royal disposition,
And not provok'd by any suitor else:
Aiming, belike, at your interior hatred,
That in your outward action shows itself,
Against my children, brothers, and myself,
Makes him to send; that thereby he may gather
The ground of your ill-will, and so remove it.

Glo. I cannot tell; — The world is grown so bad,
That wrens may prey where eagles dare not perch.
Since every Jack⁹ became a gentleman,
There's many a gentle person made a Jack.

⁹ Low fellow.

Q. Eliz. Come, come, we know your meaning,
brother Gloster :

You envy my advancement, and my friends ;
Heaven grant, we never may have need of you !

Glo. Meantime heaven grants that we have need
of you :

Our brother is imprison'd by your means,
Myself disgrac'd, and the nobility
Held in contempt ; while great promotions
Are daily given, to ennoble those
That scarce, some two days since, were worth a
noble.¹

Q. Eliz. By Him, that rais'd me to this careful
height

From that contented hap which I enjoy'd,
I never did incense his majesty
Against the duke of Clarence, but have been
An earnest advocate to plead for him.
My lord, you do me shameful injury,
Falsely to draw me in these vile suspects.

Glo. You may deny that you were not the cause
Of my lord Hastings' late imprisonment.

Riv. She may, my lord ; for ——

Glo. She may, lord Rivers ? — why, who knows
not so ?

She may do more, sir, than denying that :
She may help you to many fair preferments ;
And then deny her aiding hand therein,
And lay those honours on your high desert.
What may she not ? She may, — ay, marry may
she. —

Riv. What, marry, may she ?

Glo. What, marry, may she ? marry with a king,
A bachelor, a handsome stripling too :
I wis², your grandam had a worser match.

Q. Eliz. My lord of Gloster, I have too long
borne

¹ A coin rated at 6s. 8d.

Think.

Your blunt upbraidings, and your bitter scoffs :
By heaven, I will acquaint his majesty,
Of those gross taunts I often have endur'd.
I had rather be a country servant-maid,
Than a great queen, with this condition —
To be so baited, scorn'd, and stormed at :
Small joy have I in being England's queen.

Enter Queen MARGARET, behind.

Q. Mar. And lessen'd be that small, God, I beseech thee !

Thy honour, state, and seat, is due to me.

Glo. What ? threat you me with telling of the king ?

Tell him, and spare not : look, what I have said

I will avouch, in presence of the king :

I dare adventure to be sent to the Tower.

'Tis time to speak, my pains are quite forgot.

Q. Mar. Out, devil ! I remember them too well :
Thou kill'dst my husband Henry in the Tower,
And Edward, my poor son, at Tewksbury.

Glo. Ere you were queen, ay, or your husband king,

I was a pack-horse in his great affairs ;

A weeder out of his proud adversaries,

A liberal rewarder of his friends ;

To royalize his blood, I spilt mine own.

Q. Mar. Ay, and much better blood than his, or thine.

Glo. In all which time, you, and your husband Grey,

Were factious for the house of Lancaster ; —

And, Rivers, so were you : — Was not your husband

In Margaret's battle at Saint Alban's slain ?

Let me put in your minds, if you forget,

What you have been ere now, and what you are ;

Withal, what I have been, and what I am.

Q. Mar. A murd'rous villain, and so still thou art.

Glo. Poor Clarence did forsake his father Warwick,

Ay, and forswore himself,—which Jesu pardon!—

Q. Mar. Which God revenge!

Glo. To fight on Edward's party, for the crown ;
And, for his meed, poor lord, he is mew'd up :

I would to heaven, my heart were flint like Edward's,

Or Edward's soft and pitiful, like mine ;

I am too childish-foolish for this world.

Q. Mar. Hie thee to hell for shame, and leave this world.

Riv. My lord of Gloster, in those busy days,
Which here you urge, to prove us enemies,
We follow'd then our lord, our lawful king ;
So should we you, if you should be our king.

Glo. If I should be ? — I had rather be a pedlar :
Far be it from my heart, the thought thereof !

Q. Eliz. As little joy, my lord, as you suppose
You should enjoy, were you this country's king ;
As little joy you may suppose in me,
That I enjoy, being the queen thereof.

Q. Mar. A little joy enjoys the queen thereof ;
For I am she, and altogether joyless.
I can no longer hold me patient. — [*Advancing.*
Hear me, you wrangling pirates, that fall out
In sharing that which you have pill'd³ from me :
Which of you trembles not, that looks on me ?
If not, that I being queen, you bow like subjects ;
Yet that, by you depos'd you quake like rebels ? —
Ah, gentle villain, do not turn away !

Glo. Foul wrinkled witch, what mak'st thou in my sight ?

Q. Mar. But repetition of what thou hast marr'd,
That will I make, before I let thee go.

Glo. Wert thou not banished on pain of death ?

³ Pillaged.

Q. Mar. I was ; but I do find more pain in banishment,
Than death can yield me here by my abode.
A husband, and a son, thou ow'st to me, —
And thou, a kingdom ; — all of you, allegiance :
This sorrow that I have, by right is yours ;
And all the pleasures you usurp are mine.

Glo. The curse my noble father laid on thee, —
When thou didst crown his warlike brows with paper,
And with thy scorns drew'st rivers from his eyes ;
And then, to dry them, gav'st the duke a clout,
Steep'd in the faultless blood of pretty Rutland ; —
His curses, then from bitterness of soul
Denounc'd against thee, are all fall'n upon thee ;
And God, not we, hath plagu'd thy bloody deed.

Q. Eliz. So just is God, to right the innocent.

Hast. O, 'twas the foulest deed to slay that babe,
And the most merciless, that e'er was heard of.

Riv. Tyrants themselves wept when it was reported,

Dors. No man but prophesied revenge for it.

Buck. Northumberland, then present, wept to see it.

Q. Mar. What ! were you snarling all, before I came,

Ready to catch each other by the throat,
And turn you all your hatred now on me ?
Did York's dread curse prevail so much with heaven,
That Henry's death, my lovely Edward's death,
Their kingdom's loss, my woful banishment,
Could all but answer for that peevish brat ?
Can curses pierce the clouds, and enter heaven ? —
Why, then give way, dull clouds, to my quick
curses ! —

Though not by war, by surfeit die your king,
As ours by murder, to make him a king !
Edward, thy son, that now is prince of Wales,
For Edward, my son, that was prince of Wales,
Die in his youth, by like untimely violence !

Thyself a queen, for me that was a queen,
Outlive thy glory, like my wretched self!
Long may'st thou live, to wail thy children's loss;
And see another, as I see thee now,
Deck'd in thy rights, as thou art stall'd in mine!
Long die thy happy days before thy death;
And, after many lengthen'd hours of grief,
Die neither mother, wife, nor England's queen! —
Rivers, — and Dorset, — you were standers by, —
And so wast thou, lord Hastings, — when my son
Was stabb'd with bloody daggers; God, I pray him,
That none of you may live your natural age,
But by some unlook'd accident cut off!

Glo. Have done thy charm, thou hateful wither'd hag.

Q. Mar. And leave out thee? stay, dog, for thou shalt hear me.

If heaven have any grievous plague in store,
Exceeding those that I can wish upon thee,
O, let them keep it, till thy sins be ripe,
And then hurl down their indignation
On thee, the troubler of the poor world's peace!
The worm of conscience still be-gnaw thy soul!
Thy friends suspect for traitors while thou liv'st,
And take deep traitors for thy dearest friends!
No sleep close up that deadly eye of thine,
Unless it be while some tormenting dream
Affrights thee with a hell of ugly devils!
Thou elvish-mark'd, abortive, rooting hog!
Thou that wast seal'd in thy nativity
The slave of nature, and the son of hell!
Thou rag of honour! thou detested —

Glo. Margaret.

Q. Mar. Richard!

Glo. Ha?

Q. Mar. I call thee not.

Glo. I cry thee mercy then; for I did think,
That thou hadst call'd me all these bitter names.

Q. Mar. Why, so I did ; but look'd for no reply.
O, let me make the period to my curse.

Glo. 'Tis done by me ; and ends in — Margaret.

Q. Eliz. Thus have you breath'd your curse
against yourself.

Q. Mar. Poor painted queen, vain flourish of
my fortune !

Why strew'st thou sugar on that bottled spider,⁴
Whose deadly web ensnareth thee about ?

Fool, fool ! thou whet'st a knife to kill thyself.

The day will come, that thou shalt wish for me
To help thee curse this pois'nous hunch-back'd toad.

Hast. False-boding woman, end thy frantick curse ;
Lest, to thy harm, thou move our patience.

Q. Mar. Foul shame upon you ! you have all
mov'd mine.

Riv. Were you well serv'd, you would be taught
your duty.

Q. Mar. To serve me well, you all should do
me duty,

Teach me to be your queen, and you my subjects :
O, serve me well, and teach yourselves that duty.

Dors. Dispute not with her, she is lunatick.

Q. Mar. Peace, master marquis, you are malapert :
Your fire-new stamp of honour is scarce current :⁵
O, that your young nobility could judge,
What 'twere to lose it, and be miserable !
They that stand high, have many blasts to shake
them ;

And, if they fall, they dash themselves to pieces.

Glo. Good counsel, marry ; — learn it, learn it,
marquis.

Dors. It touches you, my lord, as much as me.

Glo. Ay, and much more : But I was born so high,
Our airy⁶ buildeth in the cedar's top,
And dallies with the wind, and scorns the sun.

⁴ Alluding to Gloster's form and venom.

⁵ He was just created marquis of Dorset.

⁶ Nest.

Q. Mar. And turns the sun to shade;—alas!
alas!—

Witness my son, now in the shade of death;
Whose bright out-shining beams thy cloudy wrath
Hath in eternal darkness folded up.

Your aiery buildeth in our aiery's nest:—

O God, that see'st it, do not suffer it;

As it was won with blood, lost be it so!

Buck. Peace, peace, for shame, if not for charity.

Q. Mar. Urge neither charity nor shame to me;
Uncharitably with me have you dealt,
And shamefully by you my hopes are butcher'd.
My charity is outrage, life my shame,—
And in my shame still live my sorrow's rage!

Buck. Have done, have done.

Q. Mar. O princely Buckingham, I kiss thy hand,
In sign of league and amity with thee:

Now fair befall thee, and thy noble house!

Thy garments are not spotted with our blood,
Nor thou within the compass of my curse.

Buck. Nor no one here; for curses never pass
The lips of those that breathe them in the air.

Q. Mar. I'll not believe but they ascend the sky.
O Buckingham, beware of yonder dog;
Look, when he fawns, he bites; and, when he bites,
His venom tooth will rankle to the death:
Have not to do with him, beware of him;
Sin, death, and hell have set their marks on him;
And all their ministers attend on him.

Glo. What doth she say, my lord of Buckingham?

Buck. Nothing that I respect, my gracious lord.

Q. Mar. What, dost thou scorn me for my gentle
counsel?

And soothe the devil that I warn thee from?

O, but remember this another day,

When he shall split thy very heart with sorrow;

And say, poor Margaret was a prophetess.—

Live each of you the subjects to his hate,

And he to yours, and all of you to God's! [*Exit.*

Hast. My hair doth stand on end to hear her curses.

Riv. And so doth mine; I muse ⁶ why she's at liberty.

Glo. I cannot blame her,
She hath had too much wrong, and I repent
My part thereof, that I have done to her.

Q. Eliz. I never did her any, to my knowledge.

Glo. Yet you have all the vantage of her wrong.
I was too hot to do somebody good,
That is too cold in thinking of it now.

Marry, as for Clarence, he is well repaid;
He is frank'd ⁷ up to fatting for his pains; —
Heaven pardon them that are the cause thereof!

Riv. A virtuous and a Christian-like conclusion,
To pray for them that have done scath ⁸ to us.

Glo. So do I ever, being well advis'd; —
For had I curs'd now, I had curs'd myself. [*Aside.*]

Enter CATESBY.

Cates. Madam, his majesty doth call for you, —
And for your grace, — and you, my noble lords.

Q. Eliz. Catesby, I come: — Lords, will you go
with me;

Riv. Madam, we will attend upon your grace,
[*Exeunt all but GLOSTER.*]

Glo. I do the wrong, and first begin to brawl.
The secret mischiefs that I set abroad,
I lay unto the grievous charge of others.
Clarence, — whom I, indeed, have laid in dark-
ness, —

I do bewEEP to many simple gulls;
Namely, to Stanley, Hastings, Buckingham;
And tell them — 'tis the queen, and her allies,
That stir the king against the duke my brother.
Now they believe it; and withal whet me

⁶ Wonder

⁷ Put in a sty.

⁸ Harm.

To be reveng'd on Rivers, Vaughan, Grey :
But then I sigh, and, with a piece of scripture,
Tell them — that God bids us do good for evil :
And thus I clothe my naked villainy
With old odd ends, stol'n forth of holy writ ;
And seem a saint, when most I play the devil.

Enter Two Murderers.

But soft, here come my executioners. —

How now, my hardy, stout resolved mates ?

Are you now going to despatch this thing ?

1 *Murd.* We are, my lord ; and come to have
the warrant,

That we may be admitted where he is.

Glo. Well thought upon, I have it here about
me : *[Gives the Warrant.*

When you have done, repair to Crosby-place.

But, sirs, be sudden in the execution,

Withal obdurate, do not hear him plead ;

For Clarence is well spoken, and, perhaps,

May move your hearts to pity, if you mark him.

1 *Murd.* Tut, tut, my lord, we will not stand to
prate,

We go to use our hands, and not our tongues.

Talkers are no good doers ; be assur'd.

Glo. Your eyes drop mill-stones, when fool's eyes
drop tears :

I like you, lads ; — about your business straight,

Go, go, despatch.

1 *Murd.* We will, my noble lord. *[Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

A Room in the Tower.

Enter CLARENCE and BRAKENBURY.

Brak. Why looks your grace so heavily to-day ?

Clar. O, I have pass'd a miserable night,
So full of fearful dreams, of ugly sights,
That as I am a Christian faithful man,
I would not spend another such a night,
Though 'twere to buy a world of happy days;
So full of dismal terror was the time.

Brak. What was your dream, my lord? I pray
you, tell me.

Clar. Methought that I had broken from the
Tower,
And was embark'd to cross to Burgundy;
And, in my company, my brother Gloster:
Who from my cabin tempted me to walk
Upon the hatches; thence we look'd toward England,
And cited up a thousand heavy times,
During the wars of York and Lancaster
That had befall'n us. As we pac'd along
Upon the giddy footing of the hatches,
Methought, that Gloster stumbled; and, in falling,
Struck me, that thought to stay him, over-board,
Into the tumbling billows of the main.
O heaven! methought, what pain it was to drown!
What dreadful noise of water in mine ears!
What sights of ugly death within mine eyes!
Methought, I saw a thousand fearful wrecks;
A thousand men, that fishes gnaw'd upon;
Wedges of gold, great anchors, heaps of pearl,
Inestimable stones, unvalued jewels,
All scatter'd in the bottom of the sea.
Some lay in dead men's skulls; and, in those holes
Where eyes did once inhabit, there were crept
(As 'twere in scorn of eyes) reflecting gems,
That woo'd the slimy bottom of the deep,
And mock'd the dead bones that lay scatter'd by.

Brak. Had you such leisure in the time of death,
To gaze upon these secrets of the deep?

Clar. Methought, I had; and often did I strive
To yield the ghost: but still the envious flood
Kept in my soul, and would not let it forth

To seek the empty, vast, and wand'ring air ;
But smother'd it within my panting bulk,
Which almost burst to belch it in the sea.

Brak. Awak'd you not with this sore agony ?

Clar. O, no, my dream was lengthen'd after life ;
O, then began the tempest to my soul !
I pass'd, methought, the melancholy flood,
With that grim ferryman which poets write of,
Unto the kingdom of perpetual night.
The first that there did greet my stranger soul,
Was my great father-in-law, renowned Warwick,
Who cry'd aloud, — *What scourge for perjury*
Can this dark monarchy afford false Clarence ?
And so he vanish'd : Then came wandering by
A shadow like an angel, with bright hair
Dabbled in blood ; and he shriek'd out aloud, —
Clarence is come, — false, fleeting, perjur'd Clarence, —
That stabb'd me in the field by Tewksbury ; —
Seize on him, furies, take him to your torments !
With that, methought, a legion of foul fiends
Environ'd me, and howled in mine ears
Such hideous cries, that with the very noise,
I trembling wak'd, and, for a season after,
Could not believe but that I was in hell ;
Such terrible impression made my dream.

Brak. No marvel, lord, though it affrighted you !
I am afraid, methinks, to hear you tell it.

Clar. O, Brakenbury, I have done these things —
That now give evidence against my soul, —
For Edward's sake ; and, see, how he requites me ! —
O God ! if my deep prayers cannot appease thee,
But thou wilt be aveng'd on my misdeeds,
Yet execute thy wrath on me alone :
O, spare my guiltless wife, and my poor children ! —
I pray thee, gentle keeper, stay by me ;
My soul is heavy, and I fain would sleep.

Brak. I will, my lord ; God give your grace
good rest ! —

[CLARENCE *reposes himself on a Chair.*
Sorrow breaks seasons, and reposing hours,

Makes the night morning, and the noon-tide night.
Princes have but their titles for their glories,
An outward honour for an inward toil;
And, for unfelt imaginations,
They often feel a world of restless cares :
So that between their titles and low name,
There's nothing differs but the outward fame.

Enter the Two Murderers.

1 *Murd.* Ho ! who's here ?

Brak. What would'st thou, fellow ? and how
cam'st thou hither ?

1 *Murd.* I would speak with Clarence, and I
came hither on my legs.

Brak. What, so brief ?

2 *Murd.* O, sir, 'tis better to be brief than te-
dious :—

Let him see our commission ; talk no more.

[*A Paper is delivered to BRAKENBURY, who
reads it.*

Brak. I am, in this, commanded to deliver
The noble duke of Clarence to your hands :—
I will not reason what is meant hereby,
Because I will be guiltless of the meaning.
Here are the keys ;—there sits the duke asleep :
I'll to the king ; and signify to him,
That thus I have resign'd to you my charge.

1 *Murd.* You may, sir ; 'tis a point of wisdom :
Fare you well. [*Exit BRAKENBURY.*

2 *Murd.* What, shall we stab him as he sleeps ?

1 *Murd.* No ; he'll say, 'twas done cowardly,
when he wakes.

2 *Murd.* When he wakes ! why, fool, he shall
never wake until the great judgment day.

1 *Murd.* Why, then he'll say, we stabb'd him
sleeping.

2 *Murd.* The urging of that word, judgment,
hath bred a kind of remorse in me.

1 *Murd.* What? art thou afraid?

2 *Murd.* Not to kill him, having a warrant for it; but to be damn'd for killing him, from the which no warrant can defend me.

1 *Murd.* I thought, thou had'st been resolute.

2 *Murd.* So I am, to let him live.

1 *Murd.* I'll back to the duke of Gloster, and tell him so.

2 *Murd.* Nay, I pr'ythee, stay a little: I hope, this holy humour of mine will change; it was wont to hold me but while one would tell twenty.

1 *Murd.* How dost thou feel thyself now?

2 *Murd.* 'Faith some certain dregs of conscience are yet within me.

1 *Murd.* Remember our reward, when the deed's done.

2 *Murd.* Come, he dies; I had forgot the reward.

1 *Murd.* Where's thy conscience now?

2 *Murd.* In the duke of Gloster's purse.

1 *Murd.* So when he opens his purse to give us our reward, thy conscience flies out.

2 *Murd.* 'Tis no matter; let it go; there's few, or none, will entertain it.

1 *Murd.* What, if it come to thee again?

2 *Murd.* I'll not meddle with it, it is a dangerous thing, it makes a man a coward; a man cannot steal, but it accuseth him; a man cannot swear, but it checks him. 'Tis a blushing shame-faced spirit, that mutinies in a man's bosom; it fills one full of obstacles: it made me once restore a purse of gold, that by chance I found; it beggars any man that keeps it: it is turned out of all towns and cities for a dangerous thing; and every man, that means to live well, endeavours to trust to himself, and live without it.

1 *Murd.* 'Zounds, it is even now at my elbow, persuading me not to kill the duke.

2 *Murd.* Take the devil in thy mind, and believe him not: he would insinuate with thee, but to make thee sigh.

1 *Murd.* I am strong-fram'd, he cannot prevail with me.

2 *Murd.* Spoke like a tall⁹ fellow, that respects his reputation. Come, shall we fall to work?

1 *Murd.* Take him over the costard¹ with the hilts of thy sword, and then throw him into the malmsey-butt, in the next room.

2 *Murd.* O excellent device! and make a sop of him.

1 *Murd.* Soft! he wakes.

2 *Murd.* Strike.

1 *Murd.* No, we'll reason with him.

Clar. Where art thou, keeper? give me a cup of wine.

1 *Murd.* You shall have wine enough, my lord, anon.

Clar. In God's name, what art thou?

1 *Murd.* A man, as you are.

Clar. But not, as I am, royal.

1 *Murd.* Nor you, as we are, loyal.

Clar. Thy voice is thunder, but thy looks are humble.

1 *Murd.* My voice is now the king's, my looks mine own.

Clar. How darkly, and how deadly dost thou speak!

Your eyes do menace me: Why look you pale?

Who sent you hither? Wherefore do you come?

Both Murd. To, to, to, ——

Clar. To murder me?

Both Murd. Ay, ay.

Clar. You scarcely have the hearts to tell me so, And therefore cannot have the hearts to do it.

Wherein, my friends, have I offended you?

1 *Murd.* Offended us you have not, but the king.

Clar. I shall be reconcil'd to him again.

2 *Murd.* Never, my lord; therefore prepare to die.

⁹ Brave.

¹ Head.

Clar. Are you call'd forth from out a world of men,
To slay the innocent? What is my offence?
Where is the evidence that doth accuse me?
What lawful quest² have given their verdict up
Unto the frowning judge? or who pronounc'd
The bitter sentence of poor Clarence' death?
Before I be convict by course of law,
To threaten me with death is most unlawful.
I charge you, as you hope for any goodness,
By Christ's dear blood shed for our grievous sins,
That you depart, and lay no hands on me;
The deed you undertake is damnable.

¹ *Murd.* What we will do, we do upon command.

² *Murd.* And he that hath commanded, is our king.

Clar. Erroneous vassal! the great King of kings
Hath in the table of his law commanded,
That thou shalt do no murder: Wilt thou then
Spurn at His edict, and fulfil a man's?
Take heed; for he holds vengeance in his hand,
To hurl upon their heads that break his law.

² *Murd.* And that same vengeance doth he hurl
on thee,

For false forswearing, and for murder too:
Thou didst receive the sacrament, to fight
In quarrel³ of the house of Lancaster.

¹ *Murd.* And, like a traitor to the name of God,
Didst break that vow; and with thy treacherous
blade,

Unrip'dst the bowels of thy sovereign's son.

² *Murd.* Whom thou wast sworn to cherish and
defend.

¹ *Murd.* How canst thou urge God's dreadful
law to us,

When thou hast broke it in such dear degree?

Clar. Alas! for whose sake did I that ill deed?
For Edward, for my brother, for his sake:

² Inquest, jury.

³ On the part.

He sends you not to murder me for this ;
For in that sin he is as deep as I.
If God will be avenged for the deed,
O, know you, that he doth it publicly ;
Take not the quarrel from his powerful arm ;
He needs no indirect nor lawless course,
To cut of those that have offended him.

1 Murd. Who made thee then a bloody minister,
When gallant-springing, brave Plantagenet,
That princely novice, was struck dead by thee ?

Clar. My brother's love, the devil, and my rage.

1 Murd. Thy brother's love, our duty, and thy
fault,

Provoke us hither now to slaughter thee.

Clar. If you do love my brother, hate not me ;
I am his brother, and I love him well.
If you are hir'd for meed⁴, go back again,
And I will send you to my brother Gloster ;
Who shall reward you better for my life,
Than Edward will for tidings of my death.

2 Murd. You are deceiv'd, your brother Gloster
hates you.

Clar. O, no ; he loves me, and he holds me dear :
Go you to him from me.

Both Murd. Ay, so we will.

Clar. Tell him, when that our princely father York
Bless'd his three sons with his victorious arm,
And charg'd us from his soul to love each other,
He little thought of this divided friendship :
Bid Gloster think on this, and he will weep.

1 Murd. Ay, mill-stones ; as he lesson'd us to
weep.

Clar. O, do not slander him, for he is kind.

1 Murd. Right, as snow in harvest.—Come, you
deceive yourself ;

'Tis he that sends us to destroy you here.

⁴ Reward.

Clar. It cannot be ; for he bewept my fortune,
And hugg'd me in his arms, and swore, with sobs,
That he would labour my delivery.

1 Murd. Why, so he doth, when he delivers you
From this earth's thralldom to the joys of heaven.

2 Murd. Make peace with God, for you must die,
my lord.

Clar. Hast thou that holy feeling in thy soul,
To counsel me to make my peace with God,
And art thou yet to thy own soul so blind,
That thou wilt war with God, by murd'ring me ?
Ah, sirs, consider, he that set you on
To do this deed, will hate you for the deed.

2 Murd. What shall we do ?

Clar. Relent, and save your souls.

1 Murd. Relent ! 'tis cowardly, and womanish.

Clar. Not to relent, is beastly, savage, devilish.—
Which of you, if you were a prince's son,
Being pent^s from liberty, as I am now,—
If two such murderers as yourselves came to
you,—

Would not entreat for life ?—

My friend, I spy some pity in thy looks ;
O, if thine eye be not a flatterer,
Come thou on my side, and entreat for me,
As you would beg, were you in my distress.
A begging prince what beggar pities not ?

2 Murd. Look behind you, my lord.

1 Murd. Take that, and that ; if all this will not
do, [Stabs him.
I'll drown you in the malmsey-butt within.

[Exit with the Body.

2 Murd. A bloody deed, and desperately de-
spatch'd !

How fain, like Pilate, would I wash my hands
Of this most grievous guilty murder done !

' Shut up.

Re-enter First Murderer.

1 *Murd.* How now? what mean'st thou, that thou help'st me not?
By heaven, the duke shall know how slack you have been.

2 *Murd.* I would he knew, that I had sav'd his brother!

Take thou the fee, and tell him what I say;
For I repent me that the duke is slain. [*Exit.*

1 *Murd.* So do not I; go, coward, as thou art.—
Well, I'll go hide the body in some hole,
Till that the duke give order for his burial:
And when I have my meed, I will away;
For this will out, and then I must not stay. [*Exit.*

ACT THE SECOND.

SCENE I.

A Room in the Palace.

Enter King EDWARD, (led in sick,) Queen ELIZABETH, DORSET, RIVERS, HASTINGS, BUCKINGHAM, GREY, and others.

K. *Edw.* Why, so:—now have I done a good day's work;—

You peers, continue this united league:
I every day expect an embassy
From my Redeemer to redeem me hence;
And more in peace my soul shall part to heaven,
Since I have made my friends at peace on earth.

Rivers, and Hastings, take each other's hand ;
Dissemble not your hatred, swear your love.

Riv. By heaven, my soul is purg'd from grudging
hate !

And with my hand I seal my true heart's love.

Hast. So thrive I, as I truly swear the like !

K. Edw. Take heed, you dally not before your
king ;

Lest he, that is the supreme King of kings,
Confound your hidden falsehood, and award
Either of you to be the other's end.

Hast. So prosper I, as I swear perfect love !

Riv. And I, as I love Hastings with my heart !

K. Edw. Madam, yourself are not exempt in
this, —

Nor your son Dorset, — Buckingham, nor you ; —
You have been factious one against the other.

Wife, love lord Hastings, let him kiss your hand ;
And what you do, do it unfeignedly.

Q. Eliz. There, Hastings ; — I will never more
remember

Our former hatred ; So thrive I, and mine !

K. Edw. Dorset, embrace him, — Hastings, love
lord marquis.

Dor. This interchange of love, I here protest,
Upon my part shall be inviolable.

Hast. And so swear I. [Embraces DORSET.]

K. Edw. Now, princely Buckingham, seal thou
this league

With thy embracements to my wife's allies,
And make me happy in your unity.

Buck. Whenever Buckingham doth turn his hate
Upon your grace, [To the Queen.] but with all
duteous love

Doth cherish you, and yours, Heaven punish me
With hate in those where I expect most love !
When I have most need to employ a friend,
And most assured that he is a friend,
Deep, hollow, treacherous, and full of guile,

Be he unto me ! this do I beg of heaven,
When I am cold in love, to you, or yours.

[*Embracing RIVERS, &c.*

K. Edw. A pleasing cordial, princely Buckingham,
Is this thy vow unto my sickly heart.

There wanteth now our brother Gloster here,
To make the blessed period of this peace.

Buck. And, in good time, here comes the noble
duke.

Enter GLOSTER.

Glo. Good-morrow to my sovereign king, and
queen :

And, princely peers, a happy time of day !

K. Edw. Happy, indeed, as we have spent the
day : —

Brother, we have done deeds of charity ;
Made peace of enmity, fair love of hate,
Between these swelling wrong-incensed peers.

Glo. A blessed labour, my most sovereign liege. —
Among this princely heap, if any here,
By false intelligence, or wrong surmise,
Hold me a foe ;

If I unwittingly, or in my rage,
Have aught committed that is hardly borne
By any in this presence, I desire
To reconcile me to his friendly peace :

'Tis death to me, to be at enmity ;
I hate it, and desire all good men's love. —
First, madam, I entreat true peace of you,
Which I will purchase with my duteous service ; —
Of you, my noble cousin Buckingham,
If ever any grudge were lodg'd between us ; —
Of you, lord Rivers, — and lord Grey, of you,
That all without desert have frown'd on me ; —
Dukes, earls, lords, gentlemen ; indeed, of all.
I do not know that Englishman alive,
With whom my soul is any jot at odds,

More than the infant that is born to-night ;
I thank my God for my humility.

Q. Eliz. A holy-day shall this be kept here-
after : —

I would to heaven all strifes were well com-
pounded. —

My sovereign lord, I do beseech your highness
To take our brother Clarence to your grace.

Glo. Why, madam, have I offer'd love for this,
To be so flouted in this royal presence?
Who knows not, that the gentle duke is dead ?

[*They all start.*]

You do him injury to scorn his corse.

K. Edw. Who knows not he is dead ! who knows
he is ?

Q. Eliz. All-seeing heaven, what a world is this !

Buck. Look I so pale, lord Dorset, as the rest ?

Dor. Ay, my good lord ; and no man in the pre-
sence,

But his red colour hath forsook his cheeks.

K. Edw. Is Clarence dead ? the order was revers'd.

Glo. But he, poor man, by your first order died.

And that a winged Mercury did bear ;
Some tardy cripple bore the countermand.

That came too lag to see him buried : —

Heaven grant, that some, less noble, and less loyal,
Nearer in bloody thoughts, and not in blood,
Deserve not worse than wretched Clarence did,
And yet go current from suspicion !

Enter STANLEY.

Stan. A boon, my sovereign, for my service done.

K. Edw. I pr'ythee, peace ; my soul is full of
sorrow.

Stan. I will not rise, unless your highness hear
me.

K. Edw. Then say at once, what is it thou re-
quest'st.

Stan. The forfeit, sovereign, of my servant's life;
Who slew to-day a riotous gentleman,
Lately attendant on the duke of Norfolk.

K. Edw. Have I a tongue to doom my brother's
death,

And shall that tongue give pardon to a slave?
My brother kill'd no man, his fault was thought,
And yet his punishment was bitter death.
Who sued to me for him? who, in my wrath,
Kneel'd at my feet, and bade me be advis'd?
Who spoke of brotherhood? who spoke of love?
Who told me, how the poor soul did forsake
The mighty Warwick, and did fight for me?
Who told me, in the field of Tewksbury,
When Oxford had me down, he rescued me,
And said, *Dear brother, live, and be a king?*
Who told me, when we both lay in the field,
Frozen almost to death, how he did lap me
Even in his garments; and did give himself,
All thin and naked, to the numb-cold night?
All this from my remembrance brutish wrath
Sinfully pluck'd, and not a man of you
Had so much grace to put it in my mind.
But when your carters, or your waiting-vassals,
Have done a drunken slaughter, and defac'd
The precious image of our dear Redeemer,
You straight are on your knees for pardon, pardon;
And I, unjustly too, must grant it you:—
But for my brother, not a man would speak,—
Nor I (ungracious) speak unto myself
For him, poor soul. — The proudest of you all
Have been beholden to him in his life!
Yet none of you would once plead for his life. —
O God! I fear thy justice will take hold
On me, and you, and mine, and yours, for this. —
Come, Hastings, help me to my closet. O,
Poor Clarence!

[*Exit* King, Queen, HASTINGS, RIVERS,
DORSET, and GREY.]

Glo. This is the fruit of rashness! — Mark'd you not,
How that the guilty kindred of the queen
Look'd pale, when they did hear of Clarence'
death?

O! they did urge it still unto the king;
Heaven will revenge it. Come, lords; will you go,
To comfort Edward with our company?

Buck. We wait upon your grace. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

The same.

*Enter the Duchess of YORK, with a Son and
Daughter of CLARENCE.*

Son. Good grandam, tell us, is our father dead?

Duch. No, boy.

Daugh. Why do you weep so oft? and beat your
breast;

And cry — O Clarence, my unhappy son!

Son. Why do you look on us, and shake your
head,

And call us — orphans, wretches, cast-aways,
If that our noble father be alive?

Duch. My pretty cousins, you mistake me both.
I do lament the sickness of the king,
As loath to lose him, not your father's death;
It were lost sorrow, to wail one that's lost.

Son. Then, grandam; you conclude that he is
dead.

The king my uncle is to blame for this.

Duch. Peace, children, peace! the king doth
love you well:

Incapable⁶ and shallow innocents,
You cannot guess who caus'd your father's death.

⁶ Ignorant.

Son. Grandam, we can: for my good uncle
Gloster

Told me, the king, provok'd to't by the queen,
Devis'd impeachments to imprison him:
And when my uncle told me so, he wept,
And pitied me, and kindly kiss'd my cheek;
Bade me rely on him, as on my father,
And he would love me dearly as his child.

Duch. Ah, that deceit should steal such gentle
shapes,

And with a virtuous visor hide deep vice!

He is my son, ay, and therein my shame,
Yet from my breast he drew not this deceit.

Son. Think you my uncle did dissemble, gran-
dam?

Duch. Ay, boy.

Son. I cannot think it. Hark! what noise is
this!

*Enter Queen ELIZABETH, distractedly; RIVERS and
DORSET, following her.*

Q. Eliz. Ah, who shall hinder me to wail and
weep?

To chide my fortune, and torment myself?
I'll join with black despair against my soul,
And to myself become an enemy.

Duch. What means this scene of rude impatience?

Q. Eliz. To make an act of tragick violence:—
Edward, my lord, thy son, our king, is dead.
Why grow the branches, when the root is gone?
Why wither not the leaves, that want their sap?—
If you will live, lament; if die, be brief;
That our swift-winged souls may catch the king's;
Or, like obedient subjects, follow him
To his new kingdom of perpetual rest.

Duch. Ah, so much interest have in I thy sorrow,
As I had title in thy noble husband!
I have bewept a worthy husband's death,
And liv'd by looking on his images:

But now two mirrors of his princely semblance
Are crack'd in pieces by malignant death ;
And I for comfort have but one false glass,
That grieves me when I see my shame in him.
Thou art a widow ; yet thou art a mother,
And hast the comfort of thy children left thee :
But death hath snatch'd my husband from my arms,
And pluck'd two crutches from my feeble hands,
Clarence and Edward. O, what cause have I,
(Thine being but a moiety of my grief,)
To over-go thy plaints, and drown thy cries !

Son. Ah, aunt ! you wept not for our father's
death ;

How can we aid you with our kindred tears ?

Daugh. Our fatherless distress was left unmoan'd,
Your widow-dolour likewise be unwept !

Q. Eliz. Give me no help in lamentation,
I am not barren to bring forth laments :
All springs reduce their currents to mine eyes,
That I, being govern'd by the watry-moon,
May send forth plenteous tears to drown the world !
Ah, for my husband, for my dear lord Edward !

Chil. Ah, for our father, for our dear lord Clarence !

Duch. Alas for both, both mine, Edward and
Clarence.

Q. Eliz. What stay had I, but Edward ? and he's
gone ?

Chil. What stay had we, but Clarence ? and he's
gone.

Duch. What stay had I, but they ? and they are
gone.

Q. Eli. Was never widow, had so dear a loss,

Chil. Were never orphans, had so dear a loss.

Duch. Was never mother, had so dear a loss.

Alas ! I am the mother of these griefs ;
Their woes are parcell'd⁷, mine are general.
She for an Edward weeps, and so do I ;

I for a Clarence weep, so doth not she :
These babes for Clarence weep, and so do I :
I for an Edward weep, so do not they :
Alas ! you three, on me, threefold distress'd,
Pour all your tears ; I am your sorrow's nurse,
And I will pamper it with lamentations.

Dor. Comfort, dear mother ; God is much displeas'd,

That you take with unthankfulness his doing ;
In common worldly things, 'tis call'd — ungrateful,
With dull unwillingness to repay a debt,
Which with a bounteous hand was kindly lent ;
Much more to be thus opposite with heaven,
For it requires the royal debt it lent you.

Riv. Madam, bethink you, like a careful mother,
Of the young prince your son : send straight for him,

Let him be crown'd ; in him your comfort lives :
Drown desperate sorrow in dead Edward's grave,
And plant your joys in living Edward's throne.

Enter GLOSTER, BUCKINGHAM, STANLEY, HASTINGS, RATCLIFF, and others.

Glo. Sister, have comfort : all of us have cause
To wail the dimming of our shining star ;
But none can cure their harms by wailing them. —
Madam, my mother, I do cry you mercy,
I did not see your grace : — Humbly on my knee
I crave your blessing.

Duch. God bless thee ; and put meekness in thy breast,

Love, charity, obedience, and true duty !

Glo. Amen ; and make me die a good old man ! —
That is the butt-end of a mother's blessing ; [*Aside.*
I marvel that her grace did leave it out.

Buck. You cloudy princes, and heart-sorrowing peers,

That bear this mutual heavy load of moan,

Now cheer each other in each other's love :
 Though we have spent our harvest of this king,
 We are to reap the harvest of his son.
 The broken rancour of your high-swoln hearts,
 But lately splinted, knit, and join'd together,
 Must gently be preserv'd, cherish'd, and kept :
 Me seemeth good, that, with some little train,
 Forthwith from Ludlow the young prince be fetch'd
 Hither to London, to be crown'd our king.

Riv. Why with some little train, my lord of Buckingham ?

Buck. Marry, my lord, lest, by a multitude,
 The new-heal'd wound of malice should break out ;
 Which would be so much the more dangerous,
 By how much the estate is green, and yet ungovern'd :

Where every horse bears his commanding rein,
 And may direct his course as please himself,
 As well the fear of harm, as harm apparent,
 In my opinion, ought to be prevented.

Glo. I hope, the king made peace with all of us ;
 And the compâct is firm, and true, in me.

Riv. And so in me ; and so, I think, in all :
 Yet, since it is but green, it should be put
 To no apparent likelihood of breach,
 Which, haply, by much company might be urg'd :
 Therefore, I say, with noble Buckingham,
 That it is meet so few should fetch the prince.

Hast. And so say I.

Glo. Then be it so ; and go we to determine
 Who they shall be that straight shall post to Ludlow.
 Madam, — and you my mother, — will you go
 To give your censures^s in this weighty business ?

[*Exeunt all but BUCKINGHAM and GLOSTER.*]

Buck. My lord, whoever journeys to the prince,
 For heaven's sake, let not us two stay at home :
 For, by the way, I'll sort occasion,

^s Opinions.

As index ⁹ to the story we late talk'd of,
To part the queen's proud kindred from the prince.

Glo. My other self, my counsel's consistory,
My oracle, my prophet! — My dear cousin,
I, as a child, will go by thy direction.
Towards Ludlow then, for we'll not stay behind.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

A Street.

Enter Two Citizens, meeting.

1 *Cit.* Good morrow, neighbour: Whither away
so fast?

2 *Cit.* I promise you, I scarcely know myself:
Hear you the news abroad?

1 *Cit.* Yes; the king's dead.

2 *Cit.* Ill news, by'r lady; seldom comes the
better:

I fear, I fear, 'twill prove a giddy world.

Enter another Citizen.

1 *Cit.* Give you good morrow, sir.

3 *Cit.* Doth the news hold of good king Edward's
death?

2 *Cit.* Ay, sir, it is too true;

3 *Cit.* Then, masters, look to see a troublous world.

1 *Cit.* No, no; by God's good grace, his son
shall reign.

3 *Cit.* Woe to that land, that's govern'd by a child!

2 *Cit.* In him there is a hope of government;
That in his nonage¹, council under him,
And, in his full and ripen'd years, himself,
No doubt, shall then, and till then, govern well.

⁹ i. e. Preparatory.

¹ Minority.

1 *Cit.* So stood the state, when Henry the sixth
Was crown'd in Paris but at nine months old.

3 *Cit.* Stood the state so? no, no, good friends,
not so ;
For then this land was famously enrich'd
With politick grave counsel ; then the king
Had virtuous uncles to protect his grace.

1 *Cit.* Why, so hath this, both by his father and
mother.

3 *Cit.* Better it were they all came by his father ;
Or, by his father there were none at all ;
For emulation now, who shall be nearest,
Will touch us all too near, if heaven prevent not.
O, full of danger is the duke of Gloster ;
And the queen's sons, and brother's, haught and
proud :

And were they to be rul'd, and not to rule,
This sickly land might solace as before.

1 *Cit.* Come, come, we fear the worst ; all will
be well.

3 *Cit.* When clouds are seen, wise men put on
their cloaks ;
When great leaves fall, then winter is at hand ;
When the sun sets, who doth not look for night ?
Untimely storms make men expect a dearth :
All may be well ; but, if heaven sort it so,
'Tis more than we deserve, or I expect.

2 *Cit.* Truly, the hearts of men are full of fear :
You cannot reason² almost with a man
That looks not heavily, and full of dread.

3 *Cit.* Before the days of change, still is it so :
By a divine instinct, men's minds mistrust
Ensuing danger ; as, by proof, we see
The water swell before a boist'rous storm.
But leave it all to heaven. Whither away ?

2 *Cit.* Marry, we were sent for to the justices.

3 *Cit.* And so was I ; I'll bear you company.

[*Exeunt.*

* Converse.

SCENE IV.

A Room in the Palace.

Enter the Archbishop of YORK, the young Duke of YORK, Queen ELIZABETH, and the Duchess of YORK.

Arch. Last night, I heard, they lay at Stony-Stratford;

And at Northampton they do rest to-night :
To-morrow, or next day, they will be here.

Duch. I long with all my heart to see the prince;
I hope, he is much grown since last I saw him.

Q. Eliz. But I hear, no; they say, my son of York

Hath almost overta'en him in his growth.

York. Ay, mother, but I would not have it so.

Duch. Why, my young cousin; it is good to grow.

York. Grandam, one night, as we did sit at supper,
My uncle Rivers talk'd how I did grow
More than my brother; *Ay*, quoth my uncle Gloster,
Small herbs have grace, great weeds do grow apace:
And since, methinks, I would not grow so fast,
Because sweet flowers are slow, and weeds make
haste.

Duch. 'Good faith, 'good faith, the saying did not hold

In him that did object the same to thee :

He was the wretched'st thing, when he was young,
So long a growing, and so leisurely,
That, if his rule were true, he should be gracious.

Arch. And so, no doubt, he is, my gracious madam.

Duch. I hope, he is; but yet let mothers doubt.

York. Now, by my troth, if I had been remem-ber'd,

I could have given my uncle's grace a flout,
To touch his growth, nearer than he touch'd mine.

Duch. How, my young York? I pr'ythee, let me hear it.

York. Marry, they say, my uncle grew so fast,
That he could gnaw a crust at two hours old;
'Twas full two years ere I could get a tooth.

Grandam, this would have been a biting jest.

Duch. I pr'ythee, pretty York, who told thee this?

York. Grandam, his nurse.

Duch. His nurse? why, she was dead ere thou wast born.

York. If 'twere not she, I cannot tell who told me.

Q. Eliz. A parlous boy: Go to, you are too shrewd.

Arch. Good madam, be not angry with the child.

Q. Eliz. Pitchers have ears.

Enter a Messenger.

Arch. Here comes a messenger:
What news?

Mess. Such news, my lord,
As grieves me to unfold.

Q. Eliz. How doth the prince?

Mess. Well, madam, and in health.

Duch. What is thy news?

Mess. Lord Rivers, and lord Grey, are sent to Pomfret,

With them sir Thomas Vaughan, prisoners.

Duch. Who hath committed them?

Mess. The mighty dukes,
Gloster and Buckingham.

Q. Eliz. For what offence?

Mess. The sum of all I can, I have disclos'd;
Why, or for what, the nobles were committed,
Is all unknown to me, my gracious lady.

Q. Eliz. Ah me, I see the ruin of my house!
The tiger now hath seiz'd the gentle hind:
Insulting tyranny begins to jut
Upon the innocent and awless throne:—

Welcome destruction, blood, and massacre !
I see, as in a map, the end of all.

Duch. Accursed and unquiet wrangling days !
How many of you have mine eyes beheld ?
My husband lost his life to get the crown ;
And often up and down my sons were tost,
For me to joy and weep, their gain and loss :
And being seated, and domestic broils
Clean over-blown, themselves, the conquerors,
Make war upon themselves ; brother to brother,
Blood to blood, self 'gainst self :—O, preposterous
And frantic courage, end thy wicked spleen !
Or let me die, to look on death no more !

Q. Eliz. Come, come, my boy, we will to sanctuary. —
Madam, farewell.

Duch. Stay, I will go with you.

Q. Eliz. You have no cause.

Arch. My gracious lady, go,
[To the Queen.

And thither bear your treasure and your goods.
For my part, I'll resign unto your grace
The seal I keep ; And so betide to me,
As well I tender you, and all of yours !
Come, I'll conduct you to the sanctuary. [*Exeunt.*

ACT THE THIRD.

SCENE I.

A Street.

The trumpets sound. Enter the Prince of WALES, GLOSTER, BUCKINGHAM, Cardinal BOUCHIER, and others.

Buck. Welcome, sweet prince, to London, to your chamber.

Glo. Welcome, dear cousin, my thoughts' sovereign :

The weary way hath made you melancholy.

Prince. No, uncle ; but our crosses on the way
Have made it tedious, wearisome, and heavy :
I want more uncles here to welcome me.

Glo. Sweet prince, the untainted virtue of your
years
Hath not yet div'd into the world's deceit :
No more can you distinguish of a man,
Than of his outward show ; which, heaven knows,
Seldom, or never, jumpeth with the heart.
Those uncles, which you want, were dangerous ;
Your grace attended to the sugar'd words,
But look'd not on the poison of their hearts :
Heaven keep you from them, and from such false
friends.

Prince. Heaven keep me from false friends ! but
they were none.

Glo. My lord, the mayor of London comes to
greet you.

Enter the Lord Mayor, and his Train.

May. God bless your grace with health and happy
days !

Prince. I thank you, good my lord,—and thank
you all.— [Exeunt Mayor, &c.]

I thought my mother, and my brother York,
Would long ere this have met us on the way :
Fye ! what a slug is Hastings, that he comes not
To tell us, whether they will come, or no.

Enter HASTINGS.

Buck. And in good time, here comes the sweating lord.

Prince. Welcome, my lord : What, will our mother come ?

Hast. On what occasion, heaven knows, not I,
The queen your mother, and your brother York,
Have taken sanctuary : The tender prince
Would fain have come with me to meet your grace,
But by his mother was perforce withheld.

Buck. Fye ! what an indirect and peevish course
Is this of hers ?—Lord cardinal, will your grace
Persuade the queen to send the duke of York
Unto his princely brother presently ?
If she deny,—lord Hastings, go with him,
And from her jealous arms pluck him perforce.

Card. My lord of Buckingham, if my weak
oratory
Can from his mother win the duke of York,
Anon expect him here : But if she be obdurate
To mild entreaties, God in heaven forbid
We should infringe the holy privilege
Of blessed sanctuary ! not for all this land,
Would I be guilty of so deep a sin.

Buck. You are too senseless-obstinate, my lord,
Too ceremonious, and traditional :
Weigh it but with the grossness of this age,
You break not sanctuary in seizing him.
The benefit thereof is always granted
To those whose dealings have deserv'd the place,
And those who have the wit to claim the place :

This prince hath neither claim'd it, nor deserv'd it,
 And therefore, in mine opinion cannot have it :
 Then, taking him from thence, that is not there,
 You break no privilege nor charter there.
 Oft have I heard of sanctuary men ;
 But sanctuary children, ne'er till now.

Card. My lord, you shall o'er-rule my mind for
 once. —

Come on, lord Hastings, will you go with me ?

Hast. I go, my lord.

Prince. Good lords, make all the speedy haste you
 may. [*Exeunt Cardinal and Hastings.*]

Say, uncle Gloster, if our brother come,
 Where shall we sojourn till our coronation ?

Glo. Where it seems best unto your royal self.
 If I may counsel you, some day or two,
 Your highness shall repose you at the Tower :
 Then where you please, and shall be thought most
 fit

For your best health, and recreation.

Prince. I do not like the Tower, of any place :—
 Did Julius Cæsar build that place, my lord ?

Glo. He did, my gracious lord, begin that place ;
 Which, since, succeeding ages have re-edified.

Prince. Is it upon record ? or else reported
 Successively from age to age, he built it ?

Buck. Upon record, my gracious lord.

Prince. But say, my lord, it were not register'd ;
 Methinks the truth should live from age to age,
 As 'twere retail'd to all posterity,
 Even to the general all-ending day.

Glo. So wise so young, they say, do ne'er live
 long. [*Aside.*]

Prince. What say you, uncle ?

Glo. I say, without characters, fame lives long.
 Thus, like the formal⁴ vice, Iniquity, } [*Aside.*
 I moralize two meanings in one word. }

⁴ Sensible Vice, the buffoon in the old plays.

Prince. That Julius Cæsar was a famous man ;
With what his valour did enrich his wit,
His wit set down to make his valour live :
Death makes no conquest of this conqueror ;
For now he lives in fame, though not in life. —
I'll tell you what, my cousin Buckingham.

Buck. What, my gracious lord ?

Prince. An if I live until I be a man,
I'll win our ancient right in France again,
Or die a soldier, as I liv'd a king.

Glo. Short summers lightly⁵ have a forward
spring. *[Aside.]*

Enter YORK, HASTINGS, and the Cardinal.

Buck. Now, in good time, here comes the duke
of York.

Prince. Richard of York ! how fares our loving
brother ?

York. Well, my dread lord ; so must I call you
now.

Prince. Ay, brother ; to our grief, as it is yours ;
Too late⁶ he died, that might have kept that title,
Which by his death hath lost much majesty.

Glo. How fares our cousin, noble lord of York ?

York. I thank you, gentle uncle. O, my lord,
You said, that idle weeds are fast in growth :
The prince, my brother hath outgrown me far.

Glo. He hath, my lord.

York. And therefore is he idle ?

Glo. O, my fair cousin, I must not say so.

York. Then is he more beholden to you, than I.

Glo. He may command me, as my sovereign ;
But you have power in me, as in a kinsman.

York. I pray you, uncle, then, give me this
dagger.

Glo. My dagger, little cousin ? with all my heart.

⁵ Commonly.

⁶ Lately.

Prince. A beggar, brother?

York. Of my kind uncle, that I know will give ;
And, being but a toy, which is no grief to give.

Glo. A greater gift than that I'll give my cousin.

York. A greater gift ! O, that's the sword to it ?

Glo. Ay, gentle cousin, were it light enough.

York. O then, I see, you'll part but with light
gifts ;

In weightier things you'll say a beggar nay.

Glo. It is too weighty for your grace to wear.

York. I weigh it lightly, were it heavier.

Glo. What would you have my weapon, little
lord ?

York. I would, that I might thank you as you
call me.

Glo. How ?

York. Little.

Prince. My lord of York will still be cross in
talk ; —

Uncle, your grace knows how to bear with him.

York. You mean, to bear me, not to bear with
me : —

Uncle, my brother mocks both you and me ;
Because that I am little, like an ape,
He thinks that you should bear me on your
shoulders.

Buck. With what a sharp-provided wit he rea-
sons !

To mitigate the scorn he gives his uncle,
He prettily and aptly taunts himself :
So cunning, and so young, is wonderful.

Glo. My gracious lord, will't please you pass
along ?

Myself, and my good cousin Buckingham,
Will to your mother ; to entreat of her,
To meet you at the Tower, and welcome you.

York. What, will you go unto the Tower, my
lord ?

Prince. My lord protector needs will have it so.

York. I shall not sleep in quiet at the Tower.

Glo. Why, sir, what should you fear?

York. Marry, my uncle Clarence' angry ghost ;
My grandam told me, he was murder'd there.

Prince. I fear no uncles dead.

Glo. Nor none that live, I hope.

Prince. An if they live, I hope, I need not fear.
But come, my lord, and, with a heavy heart,
Thinking on them, go I unto the Tower.

[*Exeunt Prince, YORK, HASTINGS, Cardinal,
and Attendants.*]

Buck. Think you, my lord, this little prating
York

Was not incensed⁷ by his subtle mother,
To taunt and scorn you thus opprobriously?

Glo. No doubt, no doubt; O, 'tis a parlous boy ;
Bold, quick, ingenious, forward, capable ;⁸
He's all the mother's, from the top to toe.

Buck. Well, let them rest. —

Come hither, gentle Catesby ; thou art sworn
As deeply to effect what we intend,
As closely to conceal what we impart :
Thou know'st our reasons urg'd upon the way ; —
What think'st thou, is it not an easy matter
To make William lord Hastings of our mind,
For the instalment of this noble duke
In the seat royal of this famous isle ?

Cate. He for his father's sake so loves the prince,
That he will not be won to aught against him.

Buck. What think'st thou then of Stanley? will
not he ?

Cate. He will do all in all as Hastings doth.

Buck. Well then, no more but this : Go, gentle
Catesby,

And, as it were far off, sound thou lord Hastings,
How he doth stand affected to our purpose ;
And summon him to-morrow to the Tower,

⁷ Incited:

⁸ Intelligent.

To sit about the coronation.

If thou dost find him tractable to us,

Encourage him, and tell him all our reasons :

If he be leaden, icy, cold, unwilling,

Be thou so too ; and so break off the talk,

And give us notice of his inclination :

For we to-morrow hold divided⁹ councils,

Wherein thyself shalt highly be employ'd.

Glo. Commend me to lord William : tell him,
Catesby,

His ancient knot of dangerous adversaries

To-morrow are let blood at Pomfret-castle ;

And bid my friend, for joy of this good news,

Give mistress Shore one gentle kiss the more.

Buck. Good Catesby, go, effect this business
soundly.

Cate. My good lords both, with all the heed
I can.

Glo. Shall we hear from you, Catesby, ere we
sleep ?

Cate. You shall, my lord.

Glo. At Crosby-place, there shall you find us
both. *[Exit CATESBY.]*

Buck. Now, my lord, what shall we do, if we
perceive

Lord Hastings will not yield to our complots ?

Glo. Chop off his head, man : — somewhat we
will do : —

And, look, when I am king, claim thou of me

The earldom of Hereford, and all the moveables

Whereof the king my brother was possess'd.

Buck. I'll claim that promise at your grace's
hand.

Glo. And look to have it yielded with all kind-
ness.

Come, let us sup betimes ; that afterwards

We may digest our complots in some form. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE II.

Before Lord Hastings's House.

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. My lord, my lord, — [Knocking.]

Hast. [Within.] Who knocks?

Mess. One from lord Stanley.

Hast. [Within.] What is't o'clock?

Mess. Upon the stroke of four.

Enter HASTINGS.

Hast. Cannot thy master sleep the tedious nights?

Mess. So it should seem by that I have to say.

First, he commends him to your noble lordship.

Hast. And then, —

Mess. And then he sends you word, he dreamt
To-night the boar had rased off his helm:
Besides, he says, there are two councils held;
And that may be determin'd at the one,
Which may make you and him to rue at the other.
Therefore he sends to know your lordship's pleasure, —

If presently, you will take horse with him,
And with all speed post with him toward the north,
To shun the danger that his soul divines.

Hast. Go, fellow, go, return unto thy lord;
Bid him not fear the separated councils:
His honour, and myself, are at the one;
And, at the other, is my good friend Catesby;
Where nothing can proceed, that toucheth us,
Whereof I shall not have intelligence.
Tell him, his fears are shallow, wanting instance:¹
And for his dreams — I wonder, he's so fond²

¹ Example.

² Weak.

To trust the mockery of unquiet slumbers :
To fly the boar, before the boar pursues,
Were to incense the boar to follow us,
And make pursuit where he did mean no chase,
Go, bid thy master rise and come to me ;
And we will both together to the Tower,
Where, he shall see, the boar^a will use us kindly.

Mess. I'll go, my lord, and tell him what you say. [Exit.]

Enter CATESBY.

Cate. Many good morrows to my noble lord !

Hast. Good morrow, Catesby ; you are early stirring :

What news, what news, in this our tottering state ?

Cate. It is a reeling world, indeed, my lord ;
And, I believe, will never stand upright,
Till Richard wear the garland of the realm.

Hast. How ! wear the garland ? dost thou mean the crown ?

Cate. Ay, my good lord.

Hast. I'll have this crown of mine cut from my shoulders,
Before I'll see the crown so foul misplac'd.
But canst thou guess that he doth aim at it ?

Cate. Ay, on my life ; and hopes to find you forward

Upon his party, for the gain thereof ;
And, thereupon, he sends you this good news, —
That, this same very day, your enemies,
The kindred of the queen, must die at Pomfret.

Hast. Indeed, I am no mourner for that news,
Because they have been still my adversaries :
But, that I'll give my voice on Richard's side,
To bar my master's heirs in true descent,
God knows, I will not do it, to the death.

^a i. e. Gloster, who had a boar for his arms.

Cate. God keep your lordship in that gracious mind!

Hast. But I shall laugh at this a twelve-month hence,

That they, who brought me in my master's hate,
I live to look upon their tragedy.

Well, Catesby, ere a fortnight make me older,
I'll send some packing, that yet think not on't.

Cate. 'Tis a vile thing to die, my gracious lord,
When men are unprepar'd, and look not for it.

Hast. O monstrous, monstrous! and so falls it out

With Rivers, Vaughan, Grey: and so 'twill do
With some men else, who think themselves as safe
As thou, and I; who, as thou know'st, are dear
To princely Richard, and to Buckingham.

Cate. The princes both make high account of
you, —

For they account his head upon the bridge. [*Aside.*

Hast. I know, they do; and I have well deserv'd it.

Enter STANLEY.

Come on, come on, where is your boar-spear, man?
Fear you the boar, and go so unprovided?

Stan. My lord, good-morrow; and good-morrow,
Catesby: —

You may jest on, but, by the holy rood,⁴
I do not like these several councils, I.

Hast. My lord, I hold my life as dear as yours;
And never, in my life, I do protest,
Was it more precious to me than 'tis now:
Think you, but that I know our state secure,
I would be so triumphant as I am?

Stan. The lords at Pomfret, when they rode from
London,
Were jocund, and suppos'd their states were sure,

⁴ Cross.

And they, indeed, had no cause to mistrust ;
But yet, you see, how soon the day o'er-cast.
This sudden stab of rancour I misdoubt ;
Pray Heaven, I say, I prove a needless coward !
What, shall we toward the Tower ? the day is spent.

Hast. Come, come, have with you.—Wot^s you
what, my lord ?

To-day the lords you talk of are beheaded.

Stan. They for their truth, might better wear
their heads,

Than some, that have accus'd them, wear their hats.
But come, my lord, let's away.

Enter a Pursuivant.

Hast. Go on before, I'll talk with this good fel-
low. [*Exeunt STAN. and CATESBY.*]

How now, sirrah, how goes the world with thee ?

Purs. The better that your lordship please to ask.

Hast. I tell thee, man, 'tis better with me now,
Than when thou met'st me last where now we meet :
Then was I going prisoner to the Tower,
By the suggestion of the queen's allies ;
But now I tell thee, (keep it to thyself,)
This day those enemies are put to death,
And I in better state than ere I was.

Purs. Heaven hold it, to your honour's good
content !

Hast. Grammercy, fellow : There, drink that for
me. [*Throwing him his purse.*]

Purs. I thank your honour. [*Exit Pursuivant.*]

Enter a Priest.

Pr. Well met, my lord ; I am glad to see your
honour.

Hast. I thank thee, good sir John, with all my
heart.

^s Know.

I am in your debt for your last exercise ;
Come the next Sabbath, and I will content you.

Enter BUCKINGHAM.

Buck. What, talking with a priest, lord chamberlain ?

Your friends at Pomfret, they do need the priest ;
Your honour hath no shriving ⁶ work in hand.

Hast. 'Good faith, and when I met this holy man,
The men you talk of came into my mind.
What, go you toward the Tower ?

Buck. I do, my lord ; but long I cannot stay there :
I shall return before your lordship thence:

Hast. Nay, like enough, for I stay dinner there.

Buck. And supper too, although thou know'st it
not. [*Aside.*

Come, will you go ?

Hast.

I'll wait upon your lordship.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

Pomfret. *Before the Castle.*

Enter RATCLIFF, with a guard, conducting RIVERS,
GREY, and VAUGHAN, to Execution.

Rat. Come, bring forth the prisoners.

Riv. Sir Richard Ratcliff let me tell thee this,—
To-day, shalt thou behold a subject die,
For truth, for duty, and for loyalty.

Grey. God keep the prince from all the pack of
you !

Vaugh. You live, that shall cry woe for this here-
after.

Rat. Despatch ; the limit of your lives is out.

Riv. O Pomfret, Pomfret ! O thou bloody prison,

⁶ Confession.

Fatal and ominous to noble peers !
 Within the guilty closure of thy walls,
 Richard the second here was hack'd to death :
 And, for more slander to thy dismal seat,
 We give thee up our guiltless blood to drink.

Grey. Now Margaret's curse is fall'n upon our heads,

When she exclaim'd on Hastings, you, and I,
 For standing by when Richard stabb'd her son.

Riv. Then curs'd she Hastings, curs'd she Buckingham,

Then curs'd she Richard : — O, remember, God,
 To hear her prayers for them, as now for us !
 And for my sister, and her princely sons, —
 Be satisfied, Great God, with our true bloods,
 Which, as thou know'st, unjustly must be spilt !

Rat. Make haste, the hour of death is expiate.⁷

Riv. Come, Grey, — come, Vaughan, — let us here embrace :

Farewell, until we meet again in heaven. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

London. *A Room in the Tower.*

BUCKINGHAM, STANLEY, HASTINGS, *the Bishop of Ely, CATESBY, LOVEL, and Others, sitting at a Table : Officers of the Council attending.*

Hast. Now, noble peers, the cause why we are met

Is — to determine of the coronation :

In God's name, speak, when is the royal day ?

Buck. Are all things ready for that royal time ?

Stan. They are ; and wants but nomination.

Ely. To-morrow then I judge a happy day.

⁷ Expiated, completed.

Buck. Who knows the lord protector's mind herein?

Who is most inward⁸ with the noble duke?

Ely. Your grace, we think, should soonest know his mind.

Buck. We know each other's faces: for our hearts, —

He knows no more of mine, than I of yours;

Nor I, of his, my lord, than you of mine: —

Lord Hastings, you and he are near in love.

Hast. I thank his grace, I know he loves me well;

But, for his purpose in the coronation,

I have not sounded him, nor he deliver'd

His gracious pleasure any way therein:

But you, my noble lord, may name the time;

And in the duke's behalf I'll give my voice

Which, I presume, he'll take in gentle part.

Enter GLOSTER.

Ely. In happy time, here comes the duke himself.

Glo. My noble lords and cousins, all, good morrow:

I have been long a sleeper; but, I trust,

My absence doth neglect no great design,

Which by my presence might have been concluded.

Buck. Had you not come upon your cue, my lord,

William lord Hastings had pronounc'd your part, —

I mean, your voice, — for crowning of the king.

Glo. Than my lord Hastings, no man might be bolder;

His lordship knows me well, and loves me well. —

My lord of Ely, when I was last in Holborn,

I saw good strawberries in your garden there;

I do beseech you, send for some of them.

Ely. Marry, and will, my lord, with all my heart.

[*Exit ELY.*]

⁸ Intimate.

Glo. Cousin of Buckingham, a word with you.

[*Takes him aside.*]

Catesby hath sounded Hastings in our business ;
And finds the testy gentleman so hot,
That he will lose his head, ere give consent,
His master's child, as worshipfully he terms it,
Shall lose the royalty of England's throne.

Buck. Withdraw yourself awhile, I'll go with you.

[*Exeunt GLOSTER and BUCKINGHAM.*]

Stan. We have not yet set down this day of triumph.

To-morrow, in my judgment, is too sudden ;
For I myself am not so well provided,
As else I would be were the day prolong'd.

Re-enter Bishop of Ely.

Ely. Where is my lord protector ? I have sent
For these strawberries.

Hast. His grace looks cheerfully and smooth this morning ;

There's some conceit⁹ or other likes him well,
When he doth bid good morrow with such spirit.
I think, there's ne'er a man in Christendom,
Can lesser hide his love, or hate, than he ;
For by his face straight shall ye know his heart.

Stan. What of his heart perceive you in his face,
By any likelihood he show'd to-day ?

Hast. Marry, that with no man here he is offended ;

For, were he, he had shown it in his looks.

Re-enter GLOSTER and BUCKINGHAM.

Glo. I pray you all, tell me what they deserve,
That do conspire my death with devilish plots
Of damned witchcraft ; and that have prevail'd
Upon my body with their hellish charms ?

⁹ Thought.

Hast. The tender love I bear your grace, my lord,

Makes me most forward in this noble presence
To doom the offenders : Whosoe'er they be,
I say, my lord, they have deserved death.

Glo. Then be your eyes the witness of their evil,
Look how I am bewitch'd ; behold mine arm
Is, like a blasted sapling, wither'd up :
And this is Edward's wife, that monstrous witch,
Consorted with that harlot, strumpet Shore,
That by their witchcraft thus have marked me.

Hast. If they have done this deed, my noble lord, —

Glo. If! thou protector of this wanton strumpet,
Talk'st thou to me of ifs? — Thou art a traitor : —
Off with his head : — now, by Saint Paul I swear,
I will not dine until I see the same. —

Lovel, and Catesby, look, that it be done ;
The rest that love me, rise, and follow me.

[*Exeunt Council, with GLOSTER and BUCK-
INGHAM.*

Hast. Woe, woe, for England! not a whit for me ;
For I, too fond, might have prevented this :
Stanley did dream, the boar did rase his helm ;
But I disdain'd it, and did scorn to fly,
Three times to-day my foot-cloth horse did stumble,
And startled, when he look'd upon the Tower.
As loath to bear me to the slaughter-house.
O, now I want the priest that spake to me :
I now repent I told the pursuivant,
As too triumphing, how mine enemies,
To-day at Pomfret bloodily were butcher'd,
And I myself secure in grace and favour.
O, Margaret, Margaret, now thy heavy curse
Is lighted on poor Hastings' wretched head.

Cate. Despatch, my lord, the duke would be at dinner ;

Make a short shrift, he longs to see your head.

Hast. O momentary grace of mortal men,

Which we more hunt for than the grace of Heaven !
Who builds his hope in air of your fair looks,
Lives like a drunken sailor on a mast ;
Ready, with every nod, to tumble down
Into the fatal bowels of the deep.

Lov. Come, come, despatch ; 'tis bootless to ex-
claim.

Hast. O, bloody Richard ! — miserable England !
I prophesy the fearful'st time to thee,
That ever wretched age hath look'd upon. —
Come, lead me to the block, bear him my head ;
They smile at me, who shortly shall be dead.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE V.

The Tower Walls.

*Enter GLOSTER and BUCKINGHAM, in rusty armour,
marvellous ill-favour'd.*

Glo. Come, cousin, canst thou quake, and change
thy colour ?

Murder thy breath in middle of a word, —
And then again begin, and stop again,
As if thou wert distraught, and mad with terror ?

Buck. Tut, I can counterfeit the deep tragedian ;
Speak, and look back, and pry on every side,
Tremble and start at wagging of a straw,
Intending¹ deep suspicion : ghastly looks
Are at my service, like enforced smiles ;
And both are ready in their offices,
At any time, to grace my stratagems.
But what, is Catesby gone ?

Glo. He is ; and, see, he brings the mayor along.

¹ Pretending.

Enter the Lord Mayor and CATESBY.

Buck. Let me alone to entertain him. — Lord mayor, —

Glo. Look to the draw-bridge there.

Buck. Hark, hark ! a drum.

Glo. Catesby, o'erlook the walls.

Buck. Lord mayor, the reason we have sent for you, —

Glo. Look back, defend thee, here are enemies.

Buck. Heaven and our innocence defend and guard us !

Enter LOVEL and RATCLIFF, with HASTINGS's head.

Glo. Be patient, they are friends ; Ratcliff, and Lovel.

Lov. Here is the head of that ignoble traitor,
The dangerous and unsuspected Hastings.

Glo. So dear I lov'd the man, that I must weep.
I took him for the plainest harmless't creature,
That breath'd upon the earth a Christian ;
Made him my book, wherein my soul recorded
The history of all her secret thoughts :
So smooth he daub'd his vice with show of virtue,
That, his apparent open guilt omitted, —
I mean, his conversation with Shore's wife, —
He liv'd from all attainder of suspect.

Buck. Well, well, he was the covert'st shelter'd
traitor

That ever liv'd. — Look you, my lord mayor,
Would you imagine, or almost believe,
(Wer't not, that by great preservation
We live to tell it you,) the subtle traitor
This day had plotted in the council-house,
To murder me, and my good lord of Gloster ?

May. What ! had he so ?

Glo. What ! think you we are Turks, or infidels ?

Or that we would, against the form of law,
Proceed thus rashly in the villain's death ;
But that the extreme peril of the case,
The peace of England, and our persons' safety,
Enforc'd us to this execution ?

May. Now, fair befall you ! he deserv'd his death ;
And your good graces both have well proceeded,
To warn false traitors from the like attempts.
I never look'd for better at his hands,
After he once fell in with mistress Shore.

Buck. Yet had we not determin'd he should die,
Until your lordship came to see his end ;
Which now the loving haste of these our friends,
Somewhat against our meaning, hath prevented :
Because, my lord, we would have had you heard
The traitor speak, and timorously confess
The manner and the purpose of his treasons ;
That you might well have signified the same
Unto the citizens, who, haply, may
Misconstrue us in him, and wail his death.

May. But, my good lord, your grace's word shall
serve,
As well as I had seen, and heard him speak :
And do not doubt, right noble princes both,
But I'll acquaint our duteous citizens
With all your just proceedings in this case.

Glo. And to that end we wish'd your lordship
here,
To avoid the censures of the carping world.

Buck. But since you came too late of our intent,
Yet witness what you hear we did intend ;
And so, my good lord mayor, we bid farewell.

[*Exit Lord Mayor.*]

Glo. Go after, after, cousin Buckingham.
The mayor towards Guildhall hies him in all post :—
There, at your meetest vantage of the time,
Infer the bastardy of Edward's children :
Tell them, how Edward put to death a citizen,
Only for saying — he would make his son

Heir to the crown ; meaning, indeed his house,
Which, by the sign thereof, was termed so.
Moreover, urge his hateful luxury,
And restless appetite in change of lust ;
Which stretch'd unto their servants, daughters,
 wives,

Even where his raging eye, or savage heart,
Without controul, listed to make his prey.
Nay, for a need, thus far come near my person : —
Tell them, when that my mother went with child
Of that insatiate Edward, noble York,
My princely father, then had wars in France ;
And, by just computation of the time,
Found, that the issue was not his begot ;
Which well appeared in his lineaments,
Being nothing like the noble duke my father :
Yet touch this sparingly, as 'twere far off ;
Because, my lord, you know my mother lives.

Buck. Doubt not, my lord ; I'll play the orator,
As if the golden fee, for which I plead,
Were for myself : and so, my lord, adieu.

Glo. If you thrive well, bring them to Baynard's
 castle ;

Where you shall find me well accompanied,
With reverend fathers, and well-learned bishops.

Buck. I go ; and, towards three or four o'clock,
Look for the news that the Guildhall affords.

[*Exit* BUCKINGHAM.]

Glo. Go, Lovel, with all speed to doctor Shaw, —
Go thou [*To* CATE.] to friar Penker : — bid them
 both

Meet me, within this hour, at Baynard's castle.

[*Exeunt* LOVEL and CATESBY.]

Now will I in, to take some privy order
To draw the brats of Clarence out of sight ;
And to give notice, that no manner of person
Have, any time, recourse unto the princes. [*Exit.*]

SCENE VI.

*A Street.**Enter a Scrivener.*

Scriv. Here is the indictment of the good lord Hastings;
Which in a set hand fairly is engross'd,
That it may be to-day read o'er in Paul's.
And mark how well the sequel hangs together:—
Eleven hours I have spent to write it over,
For yesternight by Catesby was it sent me;
The precedent² was full as long a doing:
And yet within these five hours Hastings liv'd,
Untainted, unexamined, free, at liberty.
Here's a good world the while! — Who is so gross,
That cannot see this palpable device?
Yet who so bold, but says — he sees it not?
Bad is the world; and all will come to nought,
When such bad dealing must be seen in thought.
[*Exit.*]

SCENE VII.

*Court of Baynard's Castle.**Enter GLOSTER and BUCKINGHAM, meeting.*

Glo. How now, how now? what say the citizens?

Buck. The citizens are mum, say not a word.

Glo. Touch'd you the bastardy of Edward's children?

Buck. I did; with his contract with Lady Lucy,
And his contract by deputy in France:
The insatiate greediness of his desires,

² Original draft.

And his enforcement of the city wives ;
His tyranny for trifles ; his own bastardy,—
As being got, your father then in France ;
And his resemblance, being not like the duke.
Withal, I did infer your lineaments, —
Being the right idea of your father,
Both in your form and nobleness of mind :
Laid open all your victories in Scotland,
Your discipline in war, wisdom in peace,
Your bounty, virtue, fair humility ;
Indeed, left nothing, fitting for your purpose,
Untouch'd, or slightly handled, in discourse.
And, when my oratory grew to an end,
I bade them, that did love their country's good,
Cry — *God save Richard, England's royal king!*

Glo. And did they so ?

Buck. No, so Heaven help me, they spake not a word ;

But, like dumb statues, or breathless stones,
Star'd on each other, and look'd deadly pale.
Which when I saw, I reprehended them ;
And ask'd the mayor, what meant this wilful
silence :

His answer was, — the people were not us'd
To be spoke to, but by the recorder.
Then he was urg'd to tell my tale again :
Thus saith the duke, thus hath the duke inferr'd ;
But nothing spoke in warrant from himself.
When he had done, some followers of mine own,
At lower end o'the hall, hurl'd up their caps,
And some ten voices cried, *God save king Richard!*
And thus I took the vantage of those few, —
Thanks, gentle citizens, and friends, quoth I ;
This general applause, and cheerful shout,
Argues your wisdom, and your love to Richard :
And even here brake off and came away.

Glo. What tongueless blocks were they ; Would
they not speak ?

Will not the mayor then and his brethren, come ?

Buck. The mayor is here at hand : intend³ some fear ;

Be not you spoke with, but by mighty suit :
And look you get a prayer-book in your hand,
And stand between two churchmen, good my lord ;
For on that ground I'll make a holy descendant :
And be not easily won to our requests.

Glo. I go ; And if you plead as well for them,
As I can say nay to thee for myself,
No doubt we'll bring it to a happy issue.

Buck. Go, go, up to the leads ; the lord mayor
knocks. [Exit GLOSTER.

Enter the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Citizens.

Welcome, my lord ; I dance attendance here ;
I think, the duke will not be spoke withal. —

Enter from the Castle, CATESBY.

Now, Catesby ! what says your lord to my request ?

Cate. He doth entreat your grace, my noble
lord,

To visit him to-morrow, or next day :
He is within, with two right reverend fathers,
Divinely bent to meditation ;
And in no worldly suit would he be mov'd,
To draw him from his holy exercise.

Buck. Return, good Catesby, to the gracious
duke :

Tell him, myself, the mayor and aldermen,
In deep designs, in matter of great moment,
No less importing than our general good,
Are come to have some conference with his grace,

Cate. I'll signify so much unto him straight.

[Exit.

Buck. Ah, ha, my lord, this prince is not an
Edward !

³ Pretend,

He is not lolling on a wanton bed,
But on his knees at meditation ;
Not dallying with a brace of courtezans,
But meditating with two deep divines ;
Not sleeping, to engross⁴ his idle body,
But praying, to enrich his watchful soul :
Happy were England, would this virtuous prince
Take on himself the sovereignty thereof :
But, sure, I fear, we shall ne'er win him to it.

May. Marry, Heaven forbid, his grace should say
us nay !

Buck. I fear, he will : Here Catesby comes
again ; —

Re-enter CATESBY.

Now, Catesby, what says his grace ?

Cate. He wonders to what end you have assembled

Such troops of citizens to come to him ;
His grace not being warn'd thereof before,
He fears, my lord, you mean no good to him.

Buck. Sorry I am, my noble cousin should
Suspect me, that I mean no good to him :
By heaven, we come to him in perfect love ;
And so once more return and tell his grace.

[*Exit CATESBY.*

When holy and devout religious men
Are at their beads, 'tis hard to draw them thence ;
So sweet is zealous contemplation.

*Enter GLOSTER, in a Gallery above, between Two
Bishops. CATESBY returns.*

May. See, where his grace stands 'tween two
clergymen !

Buck. Two props of virtue for a Christian prince,
To stay him from the fall of vanity :

⁴ Fatten.

And, see, a book of prayer in his hand ;
True ornaments to know a holy man. —
Famous Plantagenet, most gracious prince,
Lend favourable ear to our requests ;
And pardon us the interruption
Of thy devotion, and right-christian zeal.

Glo. My lord, there needs no such apology ;
I rather do beseech you pardon me,
Who, earnest in the service of my God,
Neglect the visitation of my friends.
But, leaving this, what is your grace's pleasure ?

Buck. Even that, I hope, which pleaseth Heaven
above,

And all good men of this ungovern'd isle.

Glo. I do suspect, I have done some offence,
That seems disgracious in the city's eye ;
And that you come to reprehend my ignorance.

Buck. You have, my lord ; Would it might please
your grace,

On our entreaties to amend your fault !

Glo. Else wherefore breathe I in a Christian
land ?

Buck. Know, then, it is your fault, that you re-
sign

The supreme seat, the throne majestic,
The scepter'd office of your ancestors,
Your state of fortune, and your due of birth,
The lineal glory of your royal house,
To the corruption of a blemish'd stock :
Whilst, in the mildness of your sleepy thoughts,
(Which here we waken to our country's good,)
The noble isle doth want her proper limbs ;
Her face defac'd with scars of infamy,
Her royal stock grafted with ignoble plants,
And almost shoulder'd⁵ in the swallowing gulf
Of dark forgetfulness and deep oblivion.
Which to recure⁶, we heartily solicit

⁵ Thrust into.

⁶ Recover.

Your gracious self to take on you the charge
And kingly government of this your land :
Not as protector, steward, substitute,
Or lowly factor for another's gain :
But as successively, from blood to blood,
Your right of birth, your empery⁷, your own.
For this, consorted with the citizens,
Your very worshipful and loving friends,
And by their vehement instigation,
In this just suit come I to move your grace.

Glo. I cannot tell, if to depart in silence,
Or bitterly to speak in your reproof,
Best fitteth my degree, or your condition :
If, not to answer, — you might haply think,
Tongue-tied ambition, not replying, yielded
To bear the golden yoke of sovereignty,
Which fondly you would here impose on me ;
If to reprove you for this suit of yours,
So season'd with your faithful love to me,
Then, on the other side, I check'd my friends.
Therefore — to speak, and to avoid the first ;
And, then in speaking, not to incur the last, —
Definitively thus I answer you.
Your love deserves my thanks ; but my desert
Unmeritable, shuns your high request.
First, if all obstacles were cut away,
And that my path were even to the crown,
As the ripe revenue and due of birth ;
Yet so much is my poverty of spirit,
So mighty, and so many my defects,
That I would rather hide me from my greatness, —
Being a bark to brook no mighty sea, —
Than in my greatness covet to be hid,
And in the vapour of my glory smother'd.
But, Heaven be thank'd, there is no need of me ;
(And much I need⁸ to help you, if need were ;)
The royal tree hath left us royal fruit,

⁷ Empire.

⁸ Want ability.

Which, mellow'd by the stealing hours of time,
Will well become the seat of majesty,
And make, no doubt, us happy by his reign.
On him I lay what you would lay on me,
The right and fortune of his happy stars, —
Which, God defend, that I should wring from him!

Buck. My lord, this argues conscience in your
grace ;

But the respects thereof are nice⁹ and trivial,
All circumstances well considered.
You say, that Edward is your brother's son ;
So say we too, but not by Edward's wife :
For first he was contráct to Lady Lucy,
Your mother lives a witness to his vow ;
And afterwards by substitute betroth'd
To Bona, sister to the king of France.
These both put by, a poor petitioner,
A care-craz'd mother to a many sons,
A beauty-waning and distressed widow,
Even in the afternoon of her best days,
Made prize and purchase of his wanton eye,
Seduc'd the pitch and height of all his thoughts
To base declension and loath'd bigamy :
By her, in his unlawful bed, he got
This Edward, whom our manners call — the prince.
More bitterly could I expostulate,
Save that, for reverence to some alive,
I give a sparing limit to my tongue ;
Then, good my lord, take to your royal self
This proffer'd benefit of dignity :
If not to bless us and the land withal,
Yet to draw forth your noble ancestry
From the corruption of abusing time,
Unto a lineal true-derived course.

May. Do good my lord ; your citizens entreat you.

Buck. Refuse not, mighty lord, this proffer'd love.

Cate. O, make them joyful, grant their lawful suit.

⁹ Minute.

Glo. Alas, why would you heap those cares on me?

I am unfit for state and majesty :—
I do beseech you, take it not amiss ;
I cannot, nor I will not, yield to you.

Buck. If you refuse it,— as in love and zeal,
Loath to depose the child, your brother's son ;
As well we know your tenderness of heart,
And gentle, kind, effeminate remorse,¹
Which we have noted in you to your kindred,
And equally, indeed, to all estates,—
Yet know, whe'r you accept our suit or no,
Your brother's son shall never reign our king ;
But we will plant some other in your throne,
To the disgrace and downfall of your house.
And, in this resolution, here we leave you ;
Come, citizens, we will entreat no more.

[*Exeunt* BUCKINGHAM and Citizens.

Cate. Call them again, sweet prince, accept their suit ;

If you deny them, all the land will rue it.

Glo. Will you enforce me to a world of cares ?
Well, call them again ; I am not made of stone,
But penetrable to your kind entreaties,

[*Exit* CATESBY.

Albeit against my conscience and my soul.—

Re-enter BUCKINGHAM and the rest.

Cousin of Buckingham, — and sage, grave men,—
Since you will buckle fortune on my back,
To bear her burden, whe'r I will, or no,
I must have patience to endure the load :
But if black scandal, or foul-fac'd reproach,
Attend the sequel of your imposition,
Your mere enforcement shall acquittance me
From all the impure blots and stains thereof ;

¹ Pity.

For heaven best knows, and you may partly see,
How far I am from the desire of this.

May. God bless your grace! we see it, and will say it.

Glo. In saying so, you shall but say the truth.

Buck. Then I salute you with this royal title,—
Long live king Richard, England's worthy king!

All. Amen.

Buck. To-morrow may it please you to be crown'd?

Glo. Even when you please, since you will have it so.

Buck. To-morrow then we will attend your grace;
And so, most joyfully, we take our leave.

Glo. Come, let us to our holy work again:—

[*To the Bishops.*

Farewell, good cousin;—farewell, gentle friends.

[*Exeunt.*

ACT THE FOURTH.

SCENE I.

Before the Tower.

Enter on one side, Queen ELIZABETH, Duchess of YORK, and Marquis of Dorset; on the other, ANNE, Duchess of Gloster, leading Lady MARGARET PLANTAGENET, CLARENCE's young Daughter.

Duch. Who meets us here—my niece Plantagenet
Led in the hand of her kind aunt of Gloster?
Now, for my life, she's wandering to the Tower,
On pure heart's love, to greet the tender prince.—
Daughter, well met.

Anne. Heaven give your graces both
A happy and a joyful time of day !

Q. Eliz. As much to you, good sister ! Whither
away ?

Anne. No further than the Tower ; and, as I
guess,
Upon the like devotion as yourselves,
To gratulate the gentle princes there.

Q. Eliz. Kind sister, thanks ; we'll enter all to-
gether :

Enter BRAKENBURY.

And, in good time, here the lieutenant comes.—
Master lieutenant, pray you, by your leave,
How doth the prince, and my young son of York ?

Brak. Right well, dear madam : By your patience,
I may not suffer you to visit them ;
The king hath strictly charg'd the contrary.

Q. Eliz. The king ! who's that ?

Brak. I mean the lord protector.

Q. Eliz. The Lord protect him from that kingly
title !

Hath he set bounds between their love, and me ?
I am their mother, who shall bar me from them ?

Duch. I am their father's mother, I will see them.

Anne. Their aunt I am in law, in love their mo-
ther :

Then bring me to their sights ; I'll bear thy blame,
And take thy office from thee, on thy peril.

Brak. No, madam, no, I may not leave it so ;
I am bound by oath, and therefore pardon me.

[*Exit BRAKENBURY.*

Enter STANLEY.

Stan. Let me but meet you, ladies, one hour hence,
And I'll salute your grace of York as mother,
And reverend looker-on of two fair queens.—

Come, madam, you must straight to Westminster,
[To the Duchess of Gloster.
There to be crowned Richard's royal queen.

Q. Eliz. Ah, cut my lace asunder !

That my pent heart may have some scope to beat,
Or else I swoon with this dead-killing news,

Anne. Despiteful tidings ! O unpleasing news !

Dor. Be of good cheer :—Mother, how fares
your grace ?

Q. Eliz. O Dorset, speak not to me, get thee gone,
Death and destruction dog thee at the heels ;
Thy mother's name is ominous to children :
If thou wilt outstrip death, go cross the seas,
And live with Richmond, from the reach of hell.
Go, hie thee, hie thee, from this slaughter-house,
Lest thou increase the number of the dead ;
And make me die the thrall of Margaret's curse,—
Nor mother, wife, nor England's counted queen.

Stan. Full of wise care is this your counsel,
madam :—

Take all the swift advantage of the hours ;
You shall have letters from me to my son
In your behalf, to meet you on the way :
Be not ta'en tardy by unwise delay.

Duch. O ill-dispersing wind of misery !—
O my accursed womb, the bed of death ;
A cockatrice hast thou hatch'd to the world,
Whose unavoided eye is murderous !

Stan. Come, madam, come ; I in all haste was
sent.

Anne. And I with all unwillingness will go.—
O, would to heaven that the inclusive verge
Of golden metal, that must round my brow,
Were red-hot steel, to sear me to the brain !
Anointed let me be with deadly venom ;
And die, ere men can say—God save the queen !

Q. Eliz. Go, go, poor soul, I envy not thy glory ;
To feed my humour, wish thyself no harm.

Anne. No ! why !—When he, that is my hus-
band now,

Came to me, as I follow'd Henry's corse ;
When scarce the blood was well wash'd from his
 hands,
Which issu'd from my other angel husband,
And that dead saint which then I weeping follow'd ;
O, when, I say, I look'd on Richard's face,
This was my wish, — *Be thou, quoth I, accurs'd,*
For making me so young, so old a widow !
And, when thou wed'st, let sorrow haunt thy bed ;
And be thy wife (if any be so mad)
More miserable by the life of thee,
Than thou hast made me by my dear lord's death ;
Lo, ere I can repeat this curse again,
Even in so short a space, my woman's heart
Grossly grew captive to his honey words,
And prov'd the subject of mine own soul's curse :
Which ever since hath held mine eyes from rest ;
For never yet one hour in his bed
Did I enjoy the golden dew of sleep,
But with his timorous dreams was still awak'd.
Besides, he hates me for my father Warwick ;
And will, no doubt, shortly be rid of me.

Q. Eliz. Poor heart, adieu ; I pity thy complain-
 ing.

Anne. No more than with my soul I mourn for
 yours.

Dor. Farewell thou woful welcomer of glory !

Anne. Adieu, poor soul, that tak'st thy leave of it !

Duch. Go thou to Richmond, and good fortune
 guide thee ! — [To DORSET.

Go thou to Richard, and good angels tend thee ! —

[To ANNE.
Go thou to sanctuary, and good thoughts possess
 thee ! — [To Q. ELIZABETH.

I to my grave, where peace and rest lie with me !

Eighty odd years of sorrow have I seen,

And each hour's joy wreck'd with a week of teen.²

² Sorrow.

Q. Eliz. Stay yet : look back, with me, unto the Tower.—

Pity, you ancient stones, those tender babes,
Whom envy hath immur'd within your walls !
Rough cradle for such little pretty ones !
Rude ragged nurse ! old sullen play-fellow
For tender princes, use my babies well !
So foolish sorrow bids your stones farewell.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Room of State in the Palace.

Flourish of Trumpets. RICHARD, as King upon his Throne ; BUCKINGHAM, CATESBY, a Page, and others.

K. Rich. Stand all apart.—Cousin of Buckingham,——

Buck. My gracious sovereign.

K. Rich. Give me thy hand. Thus high, by thy advice,

And thy assistance, is King Richard seated :—
But shall we wear these glories for a day ?
Or shall they last, and we rejoice in them ?

Buck. Still live they, and for ever let them last !

K. Rich. Ah, Buckingham, now do I play the touch,³

To try if thou be current gold, indeed :—
Young Edward lives ;—Think now what I would speak.

Buck. Say on, my loving lord.

K. Rich. Why, Buckingham, I say, I would be king.

Buck. Why, so you are, my thrice-renowned liege.

³ Touchstone.

K. Rich. Ha ! am I king ? 'Tis so : but Edward lives.

Buck. True, noble prince.

K. Rich. O bitter consequence,
That Edward still should live, — true, noble
prince ! —

Cousin, thou wast not wont to be so dull : —

Shall I be plain ? I wish the bastards dead ;

And I would have it suddenly perform'd.

What say'st thou now ? speak suddenly, be brief.

Buck. Your grace may do your pleasure.

K. Rich. Tut, tut, thou art all ice, thy kindness
freezes :

Say, have I thy consent that they shall die ?

Buck. Give me some breath, some little pause,
dear lord,

Before I positively speak in this :

I will resolve your grace immediately.

[*Exit* BUCKINGHAM.]

Cate. The king is angry ; see, he gnaws his lip.

[*Aside.*

K. Rich. I will converse with iron-witted fools.

[*Descends from his Throne.*

And unrespective ⁴ boys : none are for me,

That look into me with considerate eyes ;

High-reaching Buckingham grows circumspect. —

Boy, —

Page. My lord.

K. Rich. Know'st thou not any, whom corrupt-
ing gold

Would tempt unto a close exploit ⁵ of death ?

Page. I know a discontented gentleman,
Whose humble means match not his haughty mind :

Gold were as good as twenty orators,

And will, no doubt, tempt him to any thing.

K. Rich. What is his name ?

Page. His name my lord, is — Tyrrel.

⁴ Inconsiderate.

⁵ Secret act.

K. Rich. I partly know the man; Go, call him
 hither, boy. [Exit Page.]
 The deep-revolving witty ⁶ Buckingham
 No more shall be the neighbour to my counsels:
 Hath he so long held out with me untir'd,
 And stops he now for breath? — well, be it so. —

Enter STANLEY.

How now, lord Stanley? what's the news?
Stan. Know, my loving lord,
 The marquis Dorset, as I hear, is fled
 To Richmond, in the parts where he abides.

K. Rich. Come hither, Catesby: rumour it
 abroad,
 That Anne, my wife, is very grievous sick;
 I will take order for her keeping close.
 Inquire me out some mean-born gentleman,
 Whom I will marry straight to Clarence's daughter:
 The boy is foolish, and I fear not him. —
 Look, how thou dream'st! — I say again, give out,
 That Anne my queen is sick, and like to die:
 About it; for it stands me much upon,⁷
 To stop all hopes, whose growth may damage me. —

[Exit CATESBY.]

I must be married to my brother's daughter,
 Or else my kingdom stands on brittle glass: —
 Murder her brothers, and then marry her!
 Uncertain way of gain! But I am in
 So far in blood, that sin will pluck on sin.
 Tear-falling pity dwells not in this eye. —

Re-enter Page, with TYRREL.

Is thy name Tyrrel?

Tyr. James Tyrrel, and your most obedient
 subject.

⁶ Cunning.

: It is of great consequence to my designs.

K. Rich. Art thou, indeed ?

Tyr. Prove me, my gracious lord.

K. Rich. Dar'st thou resolve to kill a friend of mine ?

Tyr. Please you ; but I had rather kill two enemies.

K. Rich. Why, then thou hast it : two deep enemies,

Foes to my rest, and my sweet sleep's disturbers,
Are they that I would have thee deal^s upon ;
Tyrrel, I mean those bastards in the Tower.

Tyr. Let me have open means to come to them,
And soon I'll rid you from the fear of them.

K. Rich. Thou sing'st sweet musick. Hark, come hither, *Tyrrel* ;

Go, by this token : — Rise, and lend thine ear :

[*Whispers.*

There is no more but so : — Say, it is done,
And I will love thee, and prefer thee for it.

Tyr. I will despatch it straight. [*Exit.*

Re-enter BUCKINGHAM,

Buck. My lord, I have consider'd in my mind
The late demand that you did sound me in.

K. Rich. Well, let that rest. Dorset is fled to
Richmond.

Buck. I hear the news, my lord.

K. Rich. Stanley, he is your wife's son : — Well,
look to it.

Buck. My lord, I claim the gift, my due by promise,

For which your honour and your faith is pawn'd ;
The earldom of Hereford, and the moveables,
Which you have promised I shall possess.

K. Rich. Stanley, look to your wife ; if she convey
Letters to Richmond, you shall answer it.

Buck. What says your highness to my just request?

K. Rich. I do remember me, — Henry the sixth Did prophesy, that Richmond should be king, When Richmond was a little peevish⁹ boy.

A king! — perhaps —

Buck. My lord, —

K. Rich. How chance, the prophet could not at that time, Have told me, I being by, that I should kill him?

Buck. My lord, your promise for the earldom, —

K. Rich. Richmond! when last I was at Exeter, The mayor in courtesy show'd me the castle, And call'd it — Rouge-mont: at which name, I started;

Because a bard of Ireland told me once, I should not live long after I saw Richmond.

Buck. My lord, —

K. Rich. Ay, what's o'clock?

Buck. I am thus bold

To put your grace in mind of what you promis'd me.

K. Rich. Well, but what is't o'clock?

Buck. Upon the stroke Of ten.

K. Rich. Well, let it strike.

Buck. Why, let it strike?

K. Rich. Because that, like a Jack¹, thou keep'st the stroke

Betwixt thy begging and my meditation.

I am not in the giving vein to-day.

Buck. Why, then resolve me whe'r you will, or no.

K. Rich. Thou troublest me; I am not in the vein. [*Exeunt King RICHARD, and train.*]

Buck. And is it thus? repays he my deep service

⁹ Foolish.

¹ A Jack of the clock-house is an image like those at St. Dunstan's church in Fleet-street, and was then a common appendage to clocks.

With such contempt ? made I him king for this ?
O let me think on Hastings ; and be gone
To Brecknock ², while my fearful head is on. [*Exit.*]

SCENE III.

The same.

Enter TYRREL.

Tyr. The tyrannous and bloody act is done ;
The most arch deed of piteous massacre,
That ever yet this land was guilty of.
Dighton and Forrest, whom I did suborn
To do this piece of ruthless butchery,
Albeit they were flesh'd villains, bloody dogs,
Melting with tenderness and mild compassion,
Wept like two children, in their death's sad story,
O thus, quoth Dighton, lay the gentle babes, —
Thus, thus, quoth Forrest, girdling one another,
Within their alabaster innocent arms .
Their lips were four red roses on a stalk,
Which in their summer beauty kiss'd each other,
A book of prayers on their pillow lay,
Which once, quoth Forrest, almost chang'd my mind,
But, O, the devil — there the villain stopp'd ;
When Dighton thus told on, — we smothered
The most replenished sweet work of nature,
That, from the prime creation, e'er she fram'd. —
Hence both are gone with conscience and remorse,
They could not speak ; and so I left them both,
To bear these tidings to the bloody king.

Enter King RICHARD.

And here he comes : — all health, my sovereign
lord !

² His castle in Wales.

K. Rich. Kind Tyrrel! am I happy in thy news?

Tyr. If to have done the thing you gave in charge

Beget your happiness, be happy then,
For it is done.

K. Rich. But didst thou see them dead?

Tyr. I did, my lord.

K. Rich. And buried, gentle Tyrrel?

Tyr. The chaplain of the Tower hath buried them;

But where, to say the truth, I do not know.

K. Rich. Come to me, Tyrrel, soon, at after supper,

When thou shalt tell the process of their death.

Mean time, but think how I may do thee good,
And be inheritor of thy desire.

Farewell, till then.

Tyr. I humbly take my leave. [*Exit.*]

K. Rich. The son of Clarence have I penn'd up close;

His daughter meanly have I match'd in marriage;
The sons of Edward sleep in Abraham's bosom,
And Anne my wife hath bid the world good night.
Now, for I know the Bretagne³ Richmond aims
At young Elizabeth, my brother's daughter,
And, by that knot, looks proudly on the crown,
To her go I, a jolly thriving wooer.

Enter CATESBY.

Cate. My lord, —

K. Rich. Good news, or bad, that thou com'st
in so bluntly?

Cate. Bad news, my lord: Morton⁴ is fled to
Richmond;

³ The country in which Richmond had taken refuge.

⁴ Bishop of Ely.

And Buckingham, back'd with the hardy Welsh-
men,
Is in the field, and still his power increaseth.

K. Rich. Ely with Richmond troubles me more
near,
Than Buckingham and his rash-levied strength.
Come, — I have learn'd, that fearful commenting
Is leaden servitor to dull delay;
Delay leads impotent and snail-pac'd beggary;
Then fiery expedition be my wing,
Jove's Mercury, and herald for a king!
Go, muster men: My counsel is my shield;
We must be brief, when traitors brave the field.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

Before the Palace.

Enter Queen MARGARET.

Q. Mar. So now prosperity begins to mellow,
And drop into the rotten mouth of death.
Here in these confines slyly have I lurk'd,
To watch the waning of mine enemies.
A dire induction am I witness to,
And will to France; hoping the consequence
Will prove as bitter, black, and tragical.
Withdraw thee, wretched Margaret! who comes
here?

Enter Queen ELIZABETH and the Duchess of YORK.

Q. Eliz. Ah, my poor princes! ah, my tender
babes!
My unblown flowers, new-appearing sweets!
If yet your gentle souls fly in the air,
And be not fix'd in doom perpetual,
Hover about me with your airy wings,
And hear your mother's lamentation!

Q. Mar. Hover about her ; say, that right for right
Hath dimm'd your infant morn to aged night.

Dutch. So many miseries have craz'd my voice,
That my woe-wearied tongue is still and mute, —
Edward Plantagenet, why art thou dead?

Q. Mar. Plantagenet doth quit Plantagenet.
Edward for Edward pays a dying debt.

Duch. Dead life, blind sight, poor mortal-living
ghost,
Woe's scene, world's shame, grave's due by life
usurp'd,
Brief abstract and record of tedious days,
Rest thy unrest on England's lawful earth.

[*Sitting down.*
Unlawfully made drunk with innocent blood !

Q. Eliz. Ah, that thou would'st as soon afford a
grave,
As thou canst yield a melancholy seat ;
Then would I hide my bones, not rest them
here !

Ah, who hath any cause to mourn, but we ?

[*Sitting down by her.*
Q. Mar. If ancient sorrow be most reverent,
Give mine the benefit of seniory,^b
And let my griefs frown on the upper hand.
If sorrow can admit society,

[*Sitting down with them.*
Tell o'er your woes again by viewing mine : —
I had an Edward, till a Richard kill'd him ;
I had a husband, till a Richard kill'd him ;
Thou hadst an Edward, till a Richard kill'd him ;
Thou hadst a Richard, till a Richard kill'd him.

Duch. I had a Richard too, and thou didst kill
him ;
I had a Rutland too, thou help'st to kill him.

^b Seniority.

Q. Mar. Thou hadst a Clarence too, and Richard
kill'd him.

From forth the kennel of thy womb hath crept
A hell-hound, that doth hunt us all to death :
That dog, that had his teeth before his eyes,
To worry lambs, and lap their gentle blood ;
That excellent grand tyrant of the earth,
That reigns in galled eyes of weeping souls,
Thy womb let loose, to chace us to our graves. —
O upright, just, and true-disposing God,
How do I thank thee, that this carnal cur
Preys on the issue of his mother's body,
And makes her pew-fellow⁷ with others' moan !

Duch. O, Harry's wife, triumph not in my
woes ;

Heaven witness with me, I have wept for thine.

Q. Mar. Bear with me, I am hungry for re-
venge,

And now I cloy me with beholding it.
Thy Edward he is dead, that kill'd my Edward ;
Thy other Edward dead, to quit my Edward ;
Young York he is but boot⁸, because both they
Match not the high perfection of my loss.
Thy Clarence he is dead, that stabb'd my Edward ;
And the beholders of this tragick play,
The adulterate Hastings, Rivers, Vaughan, Grey,
Untimely smother'd in their dusky graves.
Richard yet lives, hell's black intelligencer ;
Only reserv'd their factor to buy souls,
And send them thither : But at hand, at hand,
Ensues his piteous and unpitied end :
Earth gapes, hell burns, fiends roar, saints pray,
To have him suddenly convey'd from hence : —
Cancel his bond of life, great God, I pray,
That I may live to say, The dog is dead !

Q. Eliz. O, thou didst prophesy the time would
come,

⁷ Companion.

⁸ Thrown into the bargain.

That I should wish for thee to help me curse
That bottled spider, that foul bunch-back'd toad.

Q. Mar. I call'd thee then, vain flourish of my
fortune ;

I call'd thee then, poor shadow, painted queen ;

The presentation of but what I was,

The flattering index of a direful pageant,

One heav'd a high, to be hurl'd down below :

A mother only mock'd with two fair babes ;

A dream of what thou wast ; a garish⁹ flag,

To be the aim of every dangerous shot ;

A sign of dignity, a breath, a bubble ;

A queen in jest, only to fill the scene.

Where is thy husband now ? where be thy brothers ?

Where be thy two sons ? wherein dost thou joy ;

Who sues and kneels, and says — God save the
queen ?

Where be the bending peers that flatter'd thee ?

Where be the thronging troops that follow'd thee ?

Decline all this, and see what now thou art.

For happy wife, a most distressed widow ;

For joyful mother, one that wails the name ;

For one being sued to, one that humbly sues ;

For queen, a very caitiff crown'd with care ;

For one that scorn'd at me, now scorn'd of me ;

For one being fear'd of all, now fearing one ;

For one commanding all, obey'd of none.

Thus hath the course of justice wheel'd about,

And left thee but a very prey to time ;

Having no more but thought of what thou wert,

To torture thee the more, being what thou art.

Thou didst usurp my place ; and dost thou not

Usurp the just proportion of my sorrow ?

Now thy proud neck bears half my burden'd
yoke ;

From which even here I slip my wearied head,

And leave the burthen of it all on thee.

⁹ Flaring.

Farewell, York's wife, — and queen of sad mis-
chance, —

These English woes shall make me smile in France.

Q. Eliz. O thou well skill'd in curses, stay a
while,

And teach me how to curse mine enemies.

Q. Mar. Forbear to sleep the night, and fast the
day ;

Compare dead happiness with living woe ;

Think that thy babes were fairer than they were,

And he that slew them, fouler than he is :

Bettering thy loss makes the bad causer worse ;

Revolving this will teach thee how to curse.

Q. Eliz. My words are dull, O, quicken them
with thine !

Q. Mar. Thy woes will make them sharp, and
pierce like mine. [*Exit Q. MARGARET.*]

Duch. Why should calamity be full of words ?

Q. Eliz. Windy attornies to their client woes,
Airy succeeders of intestate joys,
Poor breathing orators of miseries !

Let them have scope : though what they do impart
Help nothing else, yet do they ease the heart.

Duch. If so, then be not tongue-ty'd : go with me,
And in the breath of bitter words let's smother
My cruel son, that thy two sweet sons smother'd.

[*Drum within.*]

I hear his drum — be copious in exclams.

Enter King RICHARD, and his Train, marching.

K. Rich. Who intercepts me in my expedition ?

Duch. O, she, that might have intercepted thee,
By strangling thee in her unhappy womb,
From all the slaughters, wretch, that thou hast done.

Q. Eliz. Hid'st thou that forehead with a golden
crown,

Where should be branded, if that right were right,
The slaughter of the prince that ow'd¹ that crown,

¹ Owned.

And the dire death of my poor sons, and brothers?
Tell me, thou villain-slave, where are my children?

Duch. Thou toad, thou toad, where is thy brother
Clarence?

And little Ned Plantagenet, his son?

Q. Eliz. Where is the gentle Rivers, Vaughan,
Grey?

Duch. Where is kind Hastings?

K. Rich. A flourish, trumpets!—strike alarum,
drums!

Let not the heavens hear these tell-tale women

Rail on the Lord's anointed: Strike, I say.—

[*Flourish. Alarums.*]

Either be patient, and entreat me fair,

Or with the clamorous report of war

Thus will I drown your exclamations.

Duch. Art thou my son?

K. Rich. Ay; I thank heaven, my father, and
yourself.

Duch. Then patiently hear my impatience.

K. Rich. Madam, I have a touch of your con-
dition,²

That cannot brook the accent of reproof.

Duch. O, let me speak.

K. Rich. Do, then; but I'll not hear.

Duch. I will be mild and gentle in my words.

K. Rich. And brief, good mother; for I am in
haste.

Duch. Art thou so hasty? I have staid for thee,
Heaven knows, in torment and in agony.

K. Rich. And came I not at last to comfort you?

Duch. No, by the holy rood³, thou know'st it
well,

Thou cam'st on earth to make the earth my hell.

A grievous burden was thy birth to me;

Tetchy⁴ and wayward was thy infancy;

Thy school-days, frightful, desperate, wild, and
furious;

² Disposition.

³ Cross.

⁴ Touchy, fretful.

Thy prime of manhood, daring, bold, and venturous;
Thy age confirm'd, proud, subtle, sly, and bloody,
More mild, but yet more harmful, kind in hatred:
What comfortable hour canst thou name,
That ever grac'd me in thy company?

K. Rich. 'Faith none, but Humphrey Hour, that
call'd your grace

To breakfast once, forth of my company.

If I be so disgracious in your sight,

Let me march on, and not offend you, madam. —

Strike up the drum.

Duch. I pr'ythee, hear me speak.

K. Rich. You speak too bitterly.

Duch. Hear me a word;

For I shall never speak to thee again.

K. Rich. So.

Duch. Either thou wilt die, by God's just ordinance,

Ere from this war thou turn a conqueror;

Or I with grief and extreme age shall perish,

And never look upon thy face again.

Therefore, take with thee my most heavy curse;

Which, in the day of battle, tire thee more,

Than all the complete armour that thou wear'st!

My prayers on the adverse party fight;

And there the little souls of Edward's children

Whisper the spirits of thine enemies,

And promise them success and victory.

Bloody thou art, bloody will be thy end;

Shame serves thy life, and doth thy death attend.

[*Exit.*

Q. Eliz. Though far more cause, yet much less
spirit to curse

Abides in me; I say amen to her.

[*Going.*

K. Rich. Stay, madam, I must speak a word with
you.

Q. Eliz. I have no more sons of the royal blood,
For thee to murder: for my daughters, Richard,—

They shall be praying nuns, not weeping queens ;
And therefore level not to hit their lives.

K. Rich. You have a daughter call'd—Elizabeth,
Virtuous and fair, royal and gracious.

Q. Eliz. And must she die for this? O, let her
live,

And I'll corrupt her manners, stain her beauty !
Slander myself, as false to Edward's bed ;

Throw over her the veil of infamy :

So she may live unscarr'd of bleeding slaughter,
I will confess she was not Edward's daughter.

K. Rich. Wrong not her birth, she is of royal
blood.

Q. Eliz. To save her life, I'll say—she is not so.

K. Rich. Her life is safest only in her birth.

Q. Eliz. And only in that safety died her brothers.

K. Rich. Lo, at their births, good stars were
opposite.

Q. Eliz. No, to their lives bad friends were con-
trary.

K. Rich. All unavoided ⁵ is the doom of destiny.

Q. Eliz. True, when avoided grace makes destiny:
My babes were destin'd to a fairer death,
If grace had bless'd thee with a fairer life.

K. Rich. You speak, as if that I had slain my
cousins.

Q. Eliz. Cousins, indeed ; and by their uncle
cozen'd

Of comfort, kingdom, kindred, freedom, life.

Whose hands soever lanc'd their tender hearts,

Thy head, all indirectly, gave direction :

No doubt the murderous knife was dull and blunt,

Till it was whetted on thy stone-hard heart,

To revel in the entrails of my lambs.

But that still ⁶ use of grief makes wild grief tame,

My tongue should to thy ears not name my boys,

Till that my nails were anchor'd in thine eyes ;

And I, in such a desperate bay of death,

⁵ Unavoidable.

⁶ Constant.

Like a poor bark, of sails and tackling reft,
Rush all to pieces on thy rocky bosom.

K. Rich. Madam, so thrive I in my enterprize,
And dangerous success of bloody wars,
As I intend more good to you and yours,
Than ever you or yours by me were harm'd ;

Q. Eliz. What good is cover'd with the face of
heaven,
To be discover'd, that can do me good ?

K. Rich. The advancement of your children,
gentle lady.

Q. Eliz. Up to some scaffold, there to lose their
heads ?

K. Rich. No, to the dignity and height of fortune,
The high imperial type of this earth's glory.

Q. Eliz. Flatter my sorrows with report of it ;
Tell me, what state, what dignity, what honour,
Canst thou demise⁷ to any child of mine ?

K. Rich. Even all I have ; ay, and myself and all,
Will I withal endow a child of thine ;
So in the Lethe of thy angry soul
Thou drown the sad remembrance of those wrongs,
Which, thou supposest, I have done to thee.

Q. Eliz. Be brief, lest that the process of thy
kindness
Last longer telling than thy kindness' date.

K. Rich. Then know, that from my soul, I love
thy daughter.

Q. Eliz. My daughter's mother thinks it with her
soul.

K. Rich. What do you think ?

Q. Eliz. That thou dost love my daughter, from
thy soul.

So, from thy soul's love, didst thou love her brothers,
And, from my heart's love, I do thank thee for it.

K. Rich. Be not so hasty to confound my
meaning :

I mean, that with my soul I love thy daughter,
And do intend to make her queen of England.

Q. Eliz. Well then, who dost thou mean shall be
her king?

K. Rich. Even he, that makes her queen : Who
else should be ?

Q. Eliz. What, thou ?

K. Rich. Even so : What think you
of it, madam ?

Q. Eliz. How canst thou woo her ?

K. Rich. That I would learn of you,
As one being best acquainted with her humour.

Q. Eliz. And wilt thou learn of me ?

K. Rich. Madam, with all my heart.

Q. Eliz. Send to her, by the man that slew her
brothers,

A pair of bleeding hearts ; thereon engrave,
Edward, and York, then, haply⁸, will she weep :
Therefore present to her, — as sometime Margaret
Did to thy father, steep'd in Rutland's blood, —
A handkerchief ; which, say to her, did drain
The purple sap from her sweet brothers' body.
And bid her wipe her weeping eyes withal.
If this inducement move her not to love,
Send her a letter of thy noble deeds ;
Tell her, thou mad'st away her uncle Clarence,
Her uncle Rivers ; ay, and, for her sake,
Mad'st quick conveyance with her good aunt Anne.

K. Rich. You mock me, madam ; this is not the
way
To win your daughter.

Q. Eliz. There is no other way ;
Unless thou could'st put on some other shape,
And not be Richard that hath done all this.

K. Rich. Say, that I did all this for love of her ?

Q. Eliz. Nay, then indeed, she cannot choose but
have thee,
Having bought love with such a bloody spoil.

⁸ Perhaps.

K. Rich. Look, what is done cannot be now amended :

Men shall deal unadvisedly sometimes,
Which after-hours give leisure to repent.
If I did take the kingdom from your sons,
To make amends, I'll give it to your daughter.
A grandam's name is little less in love,
Than is the doting title of a mother !
They are as children, but one step below.
Your children were vexation to your youth,
But mine shall be a comfort to your age.
The loss you have, is but — a son being king,
And, by that loss, your daughter is made queen.
I cannot make you what amends I would,
Therefore accept such kindness as I can.
Dorset, your son, that, with a fearful soul,
Leads discontented steps in foreign soil,
This fair alliance quickly shall call home
To high promotions and great dignity :
The king, that calls your beauteous daughter —
 wife,
Familiarly shall call thy Dorset — brother ;
Again shall you be mother to a king,
And all the ruins of distressful times
Repair'd with double riches of content.
What ! we have many goodly days to see :
The liquid drops of tears that you have shed,
Shall come again, transform'd to orient pearl ;
Advantaging their loan, with interest
Of ten-times double gain of happiness.
Go then, my mother, to thy daughter go ;
Make bold her bashful years with your experience :
Prepare her ears to hear a wooer's tale ;
Put in her tender heart the aspiring flame
Of golden sovereignty ; acquaint the princess
That, when this arm of mine hath chastised
The petty rebel, dull-brain'd Buckingham,
Bound with triumphant garlands will I come,
And lead thy daughter to a conqueror's bed !

To whom I will retail my conquest won,
And she shall be sole vic'tress, Cæsar's Cæsar.

Q. Eliz. What were I best to say? her father's
brother

Would be her lord? Or shall I say, her uncle?
Or, he that slew her brothers and her uncles?

Under what title shall I woo for thee,
That God, the law, my honour, and her love,
Can make seem pleasing to her tender years?

K. Rich. Infer fair England's peace by this
alliance.

Q. Eliz. Which she shall purchase with still last-
ing war.

K. Rich. Tell her, the king, that may command,
entreats.

Q. Eliz. That at her hands, which the king's
King forbids.⁹

K. Rich. Say, she shall be a high and mighty
queen.

Q. Eliz. To wail the title, as her mother doth.

K. Rich. Say, I will love her everlastingly.

Q. Eliz. But how long shall that title, ever, last?

K. Rich. Sweetly in force unto her fair life's
end.

Q. Eliz. But how long fairly shall her sweet life
last?

K. Rich. As long as heaven, and nature length-
ens it.

Q. Eliz. As long as hell, and Richard, likes of it.

K. Rich. Say, I, her sovereign, am her subject
low.

Q. Eliz. But she, your subject, loathes such so-
vereignty.

K. Rich. Be eloquent, in my behalf to her.

Q. Eliz. An honest tale speeds best, being
plainly told.

K. Rich. Then, in plain terms, tell her my loving
tale.

⁹ In the Levitical Law, chap. xviii. 14.

Q. Eliz. Plain, and not honest, is too harsh a style.

K. Rich. Your reasons are too shallow, and too quick.

Q. Eliz. O, no, my reasons are too deep and dead ; —

Too deep and dead, poor infants, in their graves.

K. Rich. Harp not on that string, madam, that is past.

Q. Eliz. Harp on it still shall I, till heart-strings break.

K. Rich. Now, by my George, my garter¹, and my crown, —

Q. Eliz. Profan'd, dishonour'd, and the third usurp'd.

K. Rich. I swear.

Q. Eliz. By nothing ; for this is no oath.
Thy George, profan'd, hath lost his holy honour ;
Thy garter blemish'd, pawn'd his knightly virtue ;
Thy crown, usurp'd, disgrac'd his kingly glory :
If something thou would'st swear to be believ'd,
Swear then by something that thou hast not wrong'd.

K. Rich. Now, by the world, —

Q. Eliz. 'Tis full of thy foul wrongs.

K. Rich. My father's death, —

Q. Eliz. Thy life hath that dishonour'd.

K. Rich. Then, by myself, —

Q. Eliz. Thyself is self-misus'd.

K. Rich. Why then, by God, —

Q. Eliz. God's wrong is most of all.
If thou had'st fear'd to break an oath by him,
The unity, the king thy brother made,
Had not been broken, nor my brother slain ;
If thou had'st fear'd to break an oath by him,
The imperial metal, circling now thy head,
Had grac'd the tender temples of my child ;
And both the princes had been breathing here,

¹ The ensigns of the Order of the Garter.

Which now, two tender bed-fellows for dust,
Thy broken faith hath made a prey for worms.
What canst thou swear by now?

K. Rich. By the time to come.

Q. Eliz. That thou hast wronged in the time
o'erpast;

For I myself have many tears to wash
Hereafter time, for time past, wrong'd by thee.
The children live, whose parents thou hast
slaughter'd,
Ungovern'd youth, to wail it in their age :
The parents live, whose children thou hast
butcher'd !

Old barren plants, to wail it in their age :
Swear not by time to come ; for that thou hast
Misus'd, ere us'd, by times ill-us'd o'er-past.

K. Rich. As I intend to prosper, and repent,
So thrive I in my dangerous attempt
Of hostile arms ! myself myself confound !
Heaven, and fortune, bar me happy hours !
Day, yield me not thy light ; nor, night, thy rest !
Be opposite all planets of good luck
To my proceeding, if, with pure heart's love,
Immaculate devotion, holy thoughts,
I tender not thy beauteous princely daughter !
In her consists my happiness, and thine ;
Without her, follows to myself, and thee,
Herself, the land, and many a Christian soul,
Death, desolation, ruin, and decay :
It cannot be avoided, but by this ;
It will not be avoided but by this.
Therefore, dear mother, (I must call you so,)
Be the attorney of my love to her.
Plead what I will be, not what I have been ;
Not my deserts, but what I will deserve :
Urge the necessity and state of times,
And be not peevish ² found in great designs.

² Foolish.

Q. Eliz. Shall I be tempted of the devil thus?

K. Rich. Ay, if the devil tempt thee to do good.

Q. Eliz. Shall I forget myself, to be myself?

K. Rich. Ay, if yourself's remembrance wrong
yourself.

Q. Eliz. Shall I go win my daughter to thy will?

K. Rich. And be a happy mother by the deed.

Q. Eliz. I go. — Write to me very shortly,
And you shall understand from me her mind.

K. Rich. Bear her my true love's kiss, and so
farewell. [*Kissing her.* *Exit Q. ELIZ.*
Relenting fool, and shallow, changing — woman!
How now? what news?

Enter RATCLIFF ; CATESBY following.

Rat. Most mighty sovereign, on the western coast
Rideth a puissant navy; to the shore
Throng many doubtful hollow-hearted friends,
Unarm'd, and unresolv'd to beat them back:
'Tis thought, that Richmond is their admiral;
And there they hull, expecting but the aid
Of Buckingham, to welcome them ashore.

K. Rich. Some light-foot friend post to the duke
of Norfolk: —

Ratcliff, thyself, — or Catesby; where is he?

Cate. Here, my good lord.

K. Rich. Catesby, fly to the duke.

Cate. I will, my lord, with all convenient haste.

K. Rich. Ratcliffe, come hither: Post to Salisbury;
When thou com'st thither, — Dull unmindful villain,

[*To CATESBY.*

Why stay'st thou here, and go'st not to the duke?

Cate. First, mighty liege, tell me your highness'
pleasure.

What from your grace I shall deliver to him.

K. Rich. O, true, good Catesby; — Bid him levy
straight

The greatest strength and power he can make,
And meet me suddenly at Salisbury.

Cate. I go.

[*Exit.*

Rat. What, may it please you, shall I do at
Salisbury?

K. Rich. Why, what would'st thou do there, be-
fore I go?

Rat. Your highness told me, I should post before

Enter STANLEY.

K. Rich. My mind is chang'd. — Stanley, what
news with you?

Stan. None good, my liege, to please you with
the hearing;

Nor none so bad, but well may be reported.

K. Rich. Heyday, a riddle! neither good nor
bad!

What need'st thou run so many miles about,
When thou may'st tell thy tale the nearest way?
Once more, what news?

Stan.

Richmond is on the seas.

K. Rich. There let him sink, and be the seas on
him!

White-liver'd runagate, what doth he there?

Stan. I know not, mighty sovereign, but by
guess.

K. Rich. Well, as you guess?

Stan. Stirr'd up by Dorset, Buckingham, and
Morton,

He makes for England, here to claim the crown.

K. Rich. Is the chair empty? is the sword un-
sway'd?

Is the king dead? the empire unpossess'd?

What heir of York is there alive, but we?

And who is England's king, but great York's heir?

Then, tell me, what makes he upon the seas?

Stan. Unless for that, my liege, I cannot guess.

K. Rich. Unless for that he comes to be your liege,

You cannot guess wherefore the Welshman comes.
Thou wilt revolt, and fly to him, I fear.

Stan. No, mighty liege; therefore mistrust me not.

K. Rich. Where is thy power then, to beat him back?

Where be thy tenants, and thy followers?

Are they not now upon the western shore,
Safe conducting the rebels from their ships?

Stan. No, my good lord, my friends are in the north.

K. Rich. Cold friends to me: what do they in the north,
When they should serve their sovereign in the west?

Stan. They have not been commanded, mighty king:

Pleaseth your majesty to give me leave,
I'll muster up my friends; and meet your grace,
Where, and what time, your majesty shall please.

K. Rich. Ay, ay, thou would'st be one to join with Richmond:

I will not trust you sir.

Stan. Most mighty sovereign,
You have no cause to hold my friendship doubtful;
I never was, nor never will be false.

K. Rich. Well, go, muster men. But, hear you,
leave behind
Your son, George Stanley; look your heart be firm,

Or else his head's assurance is but frail.

Stan. So deal with him, as I prove true to you.

[Exit STANLEY.]

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. My gracious sovereign, now in Devonshire,
As I by friends am well advertised,

Sir Edward Courteney, and the haughty prelate,
Bishop of Exeter, his elder brother,
With many more confederates, are in arms.

Enter another Messenger.

2 *Mess.* In Kent, my liege, the Guildfords are in
arms ;
And every hour more competitors ³
Flock to the rebels, and their power grows strong.

Enter another Messenger.

3 *Mess.* My lord, the army of great Bucking-
ham —

K. Rich. Out on ye, owls ! nothing but songs of
death ? *[He strikes him.]*

There, take thou that, till thou bring better news.

3 *Mess.* The news I have to tell your majesty,
Is, — that, by sudden floods and fall of waters,
Buckingham's army is dispers'd and scatter'd ;
And he himself wander'd away alone,
No man knows whither.

K. Rich. O, I cry you mercy :
There is my purse to cure that blow of thine.
Hath any well-advised friend proclaim'd
Reward to him that brings the traitor in ?

3 *Mess.* Such proclamation hath been made, my
liege.

Enter another Messenger.

4 *Mess.* Sir Thomas Lovel, and lord marquis
Dorset,
'Tis said, my liege, in Yorkshire are in arms.
But this good comfort bring I to your highness, —
The Bretagne navy is dispers'd by tempests :
Richmond, in Dorsetshire, sent out a boat

³ Associates.

Unto the shore, to ask those on the banks,
 If they were his assistants, yea, or no ;
 Who answer'd him, they came from Buckingham
 Upon his party ; he, mistrusting them,
 Hois'd sail, and made his course again for Bretagne.

K. Rich. March on, march on, since we are up
 in arms ;
 If not to fight with foreign enemies,
 Yet to beat down these rebels here at home.

Enter CATESBY.

Cate. My liege, the duke of Buckingham is
 taken,
 That is the best news ; That the earl of Richmond
 Is with a mighty power landed at Milford,
 Is colder news, but yet they must be told.

K. Rich. Away towards Salisbury ; while we rea-
 son here,
 A royal battle might be won and lost : —
 Some one take order, Buckingham be brought
 To Salisbury ; — the rest march on with me.
[*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

A Room in Lord Stanley's House.

*Enter STANLEY and Sir CHRISTOPHER URSWICK.*⁴

Stan. Sir Christopher, tell Richmond this from
 me :—
 That, in the sty of this most bloody boar,
 My son George Stanley is frank'd⁵ up in hold ;
 If I revolt, off goes young George's head ;

⁴ Chaplain to the countess of Richmond.

⁵ A frank is a sty in which hogs are fattened.

The fear of that withholds my present aid.

But, tell me, where is princely Richmond now?

Chris. At Pembroke, or at Ha'rford-west, in Wales.

Stan. What men of name resort to him?

Chris. Sir Walter Herbert, a renowned soldier;

Sir Gilbert Talbert, sir William Stanley;

Oxford, redoubted Pembroke, sir James Blunt,

And Rice ap Thomas, with a valiant crew;

And many other of great fame and worth:

And towards London do they bend their course,

If by the way they be not fought withal.

Stan. Well, hie thee to thy lord; commend me to him;

Tell him, the queen hath heartily consented

He shall espouse Elizabeth her daughter.

These letters will resolve him of my mind.

Farewell.

[*Gives papers to Sir CHRISTOPHER.*

[*Exeunt.*

ACT THE FIFTH.

SCENE I.

Salisbury. *An open Place.*

Enter the Sheriff and Guard, with BUCKINGHAM, led to execution.

Buck. Will not king Richard let me speak with him?

Sher. No, my good lord; therefore be patient.

Buck. Hastings, and Edward's children, Rivers, Grey,

Holy king Henry, and thy fair son Edward,

Vaughan, and all that have miscarried
By underhand corrupted foul injustice ;
If that your moody discontented souls
Do through the clouds behold this present hour,
Even for revenge mock my destruction !——
This is All-Souls' day, fellows, is it not ?

Sher. It is, my lord.

Buck. Why, then All-Souls' day is my body's
doomsday.

This is the day, which, in king Edward's time,
I wish'd might fall on me, when I was found
False to his children, or his wife's allies :
This is the day, wherein I wish'd to fall
By the false faith of him whom most I trusted ;
This, this All Souls' day to my fearful soul,
Is the determin'd respite of my wrongs.⁶
That high All-seer which I dallied with,
Hath turned my feigned prayer on my head,
And given in earnest what I begg'd in jest.
Thus doth he force the swords of wicked men
To turn their own points on their masters' bosoms .
Thus Margaret's curse falls heavy on my neck,—
*When he, quoth she, shall split thy heart with sorrow,
Remember Margaret was a prophetess.*—
Come, sirs, convey me to the block of shame ;
Wrong hath but wrong, and blame the due of blame.
[*Exeunt* BUCKINGHAM, &c.]

SCENE II.

Plain near Tamworth.

*Enter, with drum and colours, RICHMOND, OXFORD,
Sir JAMES BLUNT, Sir WALTER HERBERT, and
others, with Forces, marching.*

Richm. Fellows in arms, and my most loving
friends,

⁶ Injurious practices.

Bruis'd underneath the yoke of tyranny,
 Thus far into the bowels of the land
 Have we march'd on without impediment ;
 And here receive we from our father Stanley
 Lines of fair comfort and encouragement.
 The wretched, bloody, and usurping boar,
 That spoil'd your summer fields, and fruitful vines,
 Lies now even in the center of this isle,
 Near to the town of Leicester, as we learn :
 From Tamworth thither, is but one day's march.
 In God's name, cheerly on, courageous friends,
 To reap the harvest of perpetual peace
 By this one bloody trial of sharp war.

Oxf. Every man's conscience is a thousand swords,
 To fight against that bloody homicide.

Herb. I doubt not, but his friends will turn to us.

Blunt. He hath no friends, but who are friends
 for fear ;

Which, in his dearest need, will fly from him.

Richm. All for our vantage. Then, in God's name,
 march. [Exit.

SCENE III.

Bosworth Field.

*Enter King RICHARD, and Forces ; the Duke of
 NORFOLK, Earl of SURREY, and others.*

K. Rich. Here pitch our tents, even here in Bos-
 worth field. —

My lord of Surrey, why look you so sad ?

Sur. My heart is ten times lighter than my looks.

K. Rich. My lord of Norfolk, —

Nor. Here, most gracious liege,

K. Rich. Norfolk, we must have knocks ; Ha !
 must we not ?

Nor. We must both give and take, my loving lord.

K. Rich. Up with my tent : Here will I lie to-night ;

[*Soldiers begin to set up the King's Tent.*

But where, to-morrow ?—Well, all's one for that.—
Who hath descried the number of the traitors ?

Nor. Six or seven thousand is their utmost power.

K. Rich. Why, our battalia trebles that account :
Besides, the king's name is a tower of strength,
Which they upon the adverse faction want.
Up with the tent. — Come, noble gentlemen,
Let us survey the vantage of the ground ; —
Call for some men of sound direction : —
Let's want no discipline, make no delay ;
For, lords, to-morrow is a busy day. [*Exeunt.*

*Enter, on the other side of the Field, RICHMOND, Sir
WILLIAM BRANDON, OXFORD, and other Lords.
Some of the Soldiers pitch RICHMOND's Tent.*

Richm. The weary sun hath made a golden set,
And, by the bright track of his fiery car,
Gives token of a goodly day to-morrow. —
Sir William Brandon, you shall bear my standard.—
Give me some ink and paper in my tent ; —
I'll draw the form and model of our battle,
Limit each leader to his several charge,
And part in just proportion our small power.
My lord of Oxford, — you, sir William Brandon, —
And you, sir Walter Herbert, stay with me :
The earl of Pembroke keeps his regiment ; —
Good captain Blunt, bear my good night to him,
And by the second hour in the morning
Desire the earl to see me in my tent : —
Yet one thing more, good captain, do for me ;
Where is lord Stanley quarter'd, do you know ?

Blunt. Unless I have mista'en his colours much,
(Which, well I am assur'd, I have not done,)
His regiment lies half a mile at least
South from the mighty power of the king.

Richm. If without peril it be possible,
Sweet Blunt, inake some good means to speak with
him,

And give him from me this most needful note.

Blunt. Upon my life, my lord, I'll undertake it;
And so, heaven give you quiet rest to-night!

Richm. Good night, good captain Blunt. Come,
gentlemen,

Let us consult upon to-morrow's business;
In to my tent, the air is raw and cold.

[*They withdraw into the Tent.*]

*Enter, to his Tent, King RICHARD, NORFOLK,
RATCLIFF, and CATESBY.*

K. Rich. What is't o'clock?

Cate. It's supper time, my lord:
It's nine o'clock.

K. Rich. I will not sup to-night. —
Give me some ink and paper. —

What, is my beaver easier than it was? —
And all my armour laid into my tent?

Cate. It is, my liege; and all things are in readiness.

K. Rich. Good Norfolk, hie thee to thy charge;
Use careful watch, choose trusty sentinels.

Nor. I go, my lord.

K. Rich. Stir with the lark to-morrow, gentle
Norfolk.

Nor. I warrant you, my lord.

[*Exit.*]

K. Rich. Ratcliff, —

Rat. My lord?

K. Rich. Send out a pursuivant at arms
To Stanley's regiment; bid him bring his power
Before sun-rising, lest his son George fall
Into the blind cave of eternal night. —

Fill me a bowl of wine. — Give me a watch⁷: —

[*To CATESBY.*]

⁷ A watch-light.

Saddle white Surrey for the field to-morrow. —
Look that my staves⁸ be sound, and not too heavy.
Ratcliff, —

Rat. My lord?

K. Rich. Saw'st thou the melancholy lord Northumberland?

Rat. Thomas the earl of Surrey, and himself,
Much about cock-shut⁹ time, from troop to troop,
Went through the army, cheering up the soldiers.

K. Rich. I am satisfied. Give me a bowl of wine:
I have not that alacrity of spirit,
Nor cheer of mind, that I was wont to have. —
So, set it down. — Is ink and paper ready?

Rat. It is my lord.

K. Rich. Bid my guard watch; leave me.
About the mid of night, come to my tent,
And help to arm me. — Leave me, I say.

[*King RICHARD retires into his Tent. Exeunt
RATCLIFF and CATESBY.*

*RICHMOND's Tent opens, and discovers him, and his
Officers, &c.*

Enter STANLEY.

Stan. Fortune and victory sit on thy helm!

Richm. All comfort that the dark night can afford,
Be to thy person, noble father-in-law!
Tell me, how fares our loving mother?

Stan. I, by attorney, bless thee from thy mother,
Who prays continually for Richmond's good:
So much for that. — The silent hours steal on,
And flaky darkness breaks within the east.
In brief, for so the season bids us be,
Prepare thy battle early in the morning;
And put thy fortune to the arbitrement
Of bloody strokes, and mortal-staring war.

⁸ Wood of the lances.

⁹ Twilight.

I, as I may, (that which I would, I cannot,)
 With best advantage will deceive the time,
 And aid thee in this doubtful shock of arms :
 But on thy side I may not be too forward,
 Lest, being seen, thy brother tender George
 Be executed in his father's sight :
 Farewell : The leisure and the fearful time
 Cuts off the ceremonious vows of love,
 And ample interchange of sweet discourse,
 Which so long-sunder'd friends should dwell upon ;
 Heaven give us leisure for these friendly rites !
 Once more, adieu : — Be valiant and speed well !

Richm. Good lords, conduct him to his regiment :
 I'll strive, with troubled thoughts, to take a nap ;
 Lest leaden slumber peise¹ me down to-morrow,
 When I should mount with wings of victory :
 Once more, good night, kind lords and gentlemen.

[*Exeunt* Lords, &c. with STANLEY.

O Thou ! whose captain I account myself,
 Look on my forces with a gracious eye ;
 Put in their hands thy bruising irons of wrath,
 That they may crush down with a heavy fall
 The usurping helmets of our adversaries !
 Make us thy ministers of chastisement,
 That we may praise thee in thy victory
 To thee I do commend my watchful soul,
 Ere I let fall the windows of mine eyes ;
 Sleeping, and waking, O, defend me still ! [*Sleeps.*

The Ghost of Prince EDWARD, son to Henry the Sixth, rises between the two Tents.

Ghost. Let me sit heavy on thy soul to-morrow !

[*To King RICHARD.*

Think, how thou stab'dst me in my prime of youth
 At Tewksbury ; Despair therefore, and die ! —
 Be cheerful, Richmond ; for the wronged souls

¹ Weigh.

Of butcher'd princes fight in thy behalf:
King Henry's issue, Richmond, comforts thee.

The Ghost of King HENRY the Sixth rises.

Ghost. When I was mortal, my anointed body
[*To King RICHARD.*
By thee was punched full of deadly holes:
Think on the Tower, and me; Despair, and die;
Harry the sixth bids thee despair and die. —
Virtuous and holy, be thou conqueror!

[*To RICHMOND.*
Harry, that prophesied thou should'st be king,
Doth comfort thee in thy sleep; Live, and flourish!

The Ghost of CLARENCE rises.

Ghost. Let me sit heavy on thy soul to-morrow!
[*To King RICHARD.*
I, that was wash'd to death with fulsome wine,
Poor Clarence, by thy guile betray'd to death!
To-morrow in the battle think on me,
And fall thy edgeless sword; Despair, and die! —
Thou offspring of the house of Lancaster,

[*To RICHMOND.*
The wronged heirs of York do pray for thee;
Good angels guard thy battle! Live, and flourish!

The Ghosts of RIVERS, GREY, and VAUGHAN, rise.

Riv. Let me sit heavy on thy soul to-morrow,
[*To King RICHARD.*
Rivers, that died at Pomfret! Despair, and die!

Grey. Think upon Grey, and let thy soul despair!
[*To King RICHARD.*

Vaugh. Think upon Vaughan; and, with guilty
fear,
Let fall thy lance! Despair, and die! —

[*To King RICHARD.*

All. Awake! and think, our wrongs in Richard's
bosom [To RICHMOND.
Will conquer him;—awake, and win the day!

The Ghost of HASTINGS rises.

Ghost. Bloody and guilty, guiltily awake;
[To King RICHARD.
And in a bloody battle end thy days!
Think on lord Hastings; and despair and die!—
Quiet untroubled soul, awake, awake!
[To RICHMOND.
Arm, fight, and conquer, for fair England's sake!

The Ghosts of the Two Young Princes rise.

Ghosts. Dream on thy cousins smother'd in the
Tower;
Let us be lead within thy bosom, Richard,
And weigh thee down to ruin, shame, and death!
Thy nephews' souls bid thee despair, and die.—
Sleep, Richmond, sleep in peace, and wake in joy;
Good angels guard thee from the boar's annoy!
Live, and beget a happy race of kings!
Edward's unhappy sons do bid thee flourish.

The Ghost of Queen ANNE rises.

Ghost. Richard, thy wife, that wretched Anne
thy wife,
That never slept a quiet hour with thee,
Now fills thy sleep with perturbations:
To-morrow in the battle think on me,
And fall thy edgeless sword; Despair, and die!—
Thou, quiet soul, sleep thou a quiet sleep;
[To RICHMOND.
Dream of success and happy victory;
Thy adversary's wife doth pray for thee.

The Ghost of BUCKINGHAM rises.

Ghost. The first was I, that help'd thee to the crown ;

[*To King RICHARD.*

The last was I that felt thy tyranny :

O, in the battle think on Buckingham,

And die in terror of thy guiltiness !

Dream on, dream on, of bloody deeds and death ;

Fainting, despair ; despairing, yield thy breath ! —

I died for hope, ere I could lend thee aid :

[*To RICHMOND.*

But cheer thy heart, and be thou not dismay'd :

God, and good angels fight on Richmond's side ;

And Richard falls in height of all his pride.

[*The Ghosts vanish. King RICHARD starts out of his dream.*

K. Rich. Give me another horse, — bind up my wounds, —

Have mercy, Jesu ! — Soft ; I did but dream. —

O coward conscience, how dost thou afflict me ! —

The lights burn blue. — It is now dead midnight.

Cold fearful drops stand on my trembling flesh.

What do I fear ? myself ? there's none else by :

Richard loves Richard ; that is, I am I.

Is there a murderer here ? No ; — Yes ; I am :

Then fly, — What, from myself ? Great reason :

Why ?

Lest I revenge. What ? Myself on myself ?

I love myself. Wherefore ? for any good,

That I myself have done unto myself ?

O, no : alas, I rather hate myself,

For hateful deeds committed by myself.

I am a villain : Yet I lie, I am not.

Fool, of thyself speak well : — Fool, do not flatter.

My conscience hath a thousand several tongues,

And every tongue brings in a several tale,

And every tale condemns me for a villain.

Perjury, perjury, in the high'st degree,

Murder, stern murder, in the dir'st degree ;

All several sins, all us'd in each degree,
 Throng to the bar, crying all, — Guilty ! guilty !
 I shall despair. — There is no creature loves me ;
 And, if I die, no soul will pity me : —
 Nay, wherefore should they ? since that I myself
 Find in myself no pity to myself.
 Methought, the souls of all that I had murder'd
 Came to my tent : and every one did threat
 To-morrow's vengeance on the head of Richard.

Enter RATCLIFF.

Rat. My lord, —

K. Rich. Who's there ?

Rat. Ratcliff, my lord ; 'tis I. The early village
 cock

Hath twice done salutation to the morn ;
 Your friends are up and buckle on their armour.

K. Rich. O, Ratcliff, I have dream'd a fearful
 dream !

What thinkest thou ? will our friends prove all true ?

Rat. No doubt, my lord.

K. Rich. Ratcliff, I fear, I fear, —

Rat. Nay, good my lord, be not afraid of shadows.

K. Rich. By the apostle Paul, shadows to-night
 Have struck more terror to the soul of Richard,
 Than can the substance of ten thousand soldiers,
 Armed in proof, and led by shallow Richmond.
 It is not yet near day. Come, go with me ;
 Under our tents I'll play the eaves-dropper,
 To hear, if any mean to shrink from me.

[*Exeunt King RICHARD and RATCLIFF.*]

RICHMOND wakes. Enter OXFORD and others.

Lords. Good morrow, Richmond.

Richm. 'Cry mercy, lords, and watchful gentle-
 men,

That you have ta'en a tardy sluggard here.

Lords. How have you slept, my lord ?

Richm. The sweetest sleep, and fairest-boding
dreams,
That ever enter'd in a drowsy head,
Have I since your departure had my lords.
Methought, their souls, whose bodies Richard murder'd,
Came to my tent, and cried — On ! victory !
I promise you, my heart is very jocund
In the remembrance of so fair a dream.
How far into the morning is it, lords ?

Lords. Upon the stroke of four.

Richm. Why, then 'tis time to arm, and give direction. — [*He advances to the Troops.*]
More than I have said, loving countrymen,
The leisure and enforcement of the time
Forbids to dwell on : Yet remember this, —
God, and our good cause, fight upon our side ;
The prayers of holy saints, and wronged souls,
Like high-rear'd bulwarks, stand before our faces ;
Richard except, those, whom we fight against,
Had rather have us win, than him they follow.
For what is he they follow ? truly gentlemen,
A bloody tyrant, and a homicide ;
One rais'd in blood, and one in blood establish'd,
One that made means to come by what he hath,
And slaughter'd those that were the means to help
him ;
A base foul stone, made precious by the foil
Of England's chair, where he is falsely set ;
One that hath ever been God's enemy :
Then, if you fight against God's enemy,
God will vouchsafe to ward ¹ you as his soldiers ;
If you do sweat to put a tyrant down,
You sleep in peace, a tyrant being slain ;
If you do fight against your country's foes,
Your country's fat shall pay your pains the hire ;
If you do fight in safeguard of your wives,

¹ Guard.

Your wives shall welcome home the conquerors ;
 If you do free your children from the sword,
 Your children's children quit² it in your age.
 Then, in the name of God, and all these rights,
 Advance your standards, draw your willing swords ;
 For me, the ransom of my bold attempt
 Shall be this cold corpse on the earth's cold face ;
 But if I thrive, the gain of my attempt
 The least of you shall share his part thereof.
 Sound, drums and trumpets, boldly and cheerfully ;
 God, and Saint George ! Richmond, and victory !
 [*Exeunt.*]

*Re-enter King RICHARD, RATCLIFF, Attendants,
 and Forces.*

K. Rich. What said Northumberland, as touching
 Richmond ?

Rat. That he was never trained up in arms.

K. Rich. He said the truth : And what said
 Surrey then ?

Rat. He smil'd and said, the better for our pur-
 pose.

K. Rich. He was i'the right ; and so indeed, it is.
 [*Clock strikes.*]

Tell the clock there. — Give me a calendar. —
 Who saw the sun to-day ?

Rat. Not I, my lord.

K. Rich. Then he disdains to shine ; for by the
 book,

He should have brav'd the east an hour ago :
 A black day will it be to somebody. —
 Ratcliff,

Rat. My lord ?

K. Rich. The sun will not be seen to-day,
 The sky doth frown and lour upon our army.
 I would, these dewy tears were from the ground.
 Not shine to-day ! Why, what is that to me,

More than to Richmond? for the self-same heaven,
That frowns on me, looks sadly upon him.

Enter NORFOLK.

Nor. Arm, arm, my lord; the foe vaunts in the field.

K. Rich. Come, bustle, bustle; — Caparison my horse;

Call up lord Stanley, bid him bring his power: —

I will lead forth my soldiers to the plain,

And thus my battle shall be ordered.

My foreward shall be drawn out all in length,

Consisting equally of horse and foot;

Our archers shall be placed in the midst:

John duke of Norfolk, Thomas earl of Surrey,

Shall have the leading of this foot and horse.

They thus directed, we ourself will follow

In the main battle; whose puissance on either side

Shall be well winged; with our chieftest horse.

This, and Saint George to boot! — what think'st thou, Norfolk?

Nor. A good direction, warlike sovereign. —
This found I on my tent this morning.

[*Giving a Scroll.*

K. Rich. *Jocky of Norfolk be not too bold,* [*Reads.*

For Dickon³ thy master is bought and sold.

A thing devised by the enemy. —

Go, gentlemen, every man unto his charge:

Let not our babbling dreams affright our souls:

Conscience is but a word that cowards use,

Devis'd at first to keep the strong in awe;

Our strong arms be our conscience, swords our law.

March on, join bravely, let us to't pell mell; —

If not to heaven, then hand in hand to hell.

What shall I say more than I have inferr'd?

Remember whom you are to cope withal;

³ The ancient familiarization of Richard.

A sort ⁴ of vagabonds, rascals, and run-aways,
A scum of Bretagnes, and base lackey peasants
Whom their o'er-cloyed country vomits forth
To desperate ventures and assur'd destruction.
You sleeping safe, they bring you to unrest ;
You having lands, and bless'd with beauteous wives,
They would restrain the one, distain the other.
And who doth lead them, but a paltry fellow,
Long kept in Bretagne at our mother's cost ?
A milk-sop, one that never in his life
Felt so much cold as over shoes in snow ?
Let's whip these stragglers o'er the seas again ;
Lash hence these over-weening rags of France,
These famish'd beggars, weary of their lives ;
Who, but for dreaming on this fond exploit,
For want of means, poor rats, had hang'd them-
selves :

If we be conquered, let men conquer us,
And not these bastard Bretagnes ; whom our fathers
Have in their own land beaten, bobb'd, and thump'd,
And, on record, left them the heirs of shame.
Shall these enjoy our lands ? lie with our wives ?
Ravish our daughters ? — Hark, I hear their drum.

[*Drum afar off.*]

Fight, gentlemen of England ! fight, bold yeomen !
Draw, archers, draw your arrows to the head !
Spur your proud horses hard, and ride in blood ;
Amaze the welkin with your broken staves !

Enter a Messenger.

What says lord Stanley ? will he bring his power ?

Mess. My lord, he doth deny to come.

K. Rich. Off instantly with his son George's
head.

Nor. My lord, the enemy is pass'd the marsh ;
After the battle let George Stanley die.

⁴ Company.

K. Rich. A thousand hearts are great within my bosom :

Advance our standards, set upon our foes ;
Our ancient word of courage, fair Saint George,
Inspire us with the spleen of fiery dragons !
Upon them ! Victory sits on our helms. [*Excunt.*

SCENE IV.

Another Part of the Field.

*Alarum : Excursions. Enter NORFOLK, and Forces ;
to him CATESBY.*

Cate. Rescue, my lord of Norfolk, rescue,
rescue !

The king enacts more wonders than a man,
Daring an opposite to every danger ;
His horse is slain, and all on foot he fights,
Seeking for Richmond in the throat of death :
Rescue, fair lord, or else the day is lost !

Alarum. Enter King RICHARD.

K. Rich. A horse ! a horse ! my kingdom for a horse !

Cate. Withdraw, my lord, I'll help you to a horse.

K. Rich. Slave, I have set my life upon a cast,
And I will stand the hazard of the die :
I think there be six Richmonds in the field ;
Five have I slain to-day, instead of him : —
A horse ! a horse ! my kingdom for a horse !

[*Excunt.*

Alarums. Enter King RICHARD and RICHMOND; and exeunt fighting. Retreat, and flourish. Then enter RICHMOND, STANLEY, bearing the Crown, with divers other Lords, and Forces.

Richm. God, and your arms, be prais'd, victorious friends ;

The day is ours, the bloody dog is dead.

Stan. Courageous Richmond, well hast thou acquit thee !

Lo, here, this long-usurped royalty,
From the dead temples of this bloody wretch
Have I pluck'd off, to grace thy brows withal ;
Wear it, enjoy it, and make much of it.

Richm. Great God of heaven, say, amen, to all :—

But, tell me first, is young George Stanley living ?

Stan. He is, my lord, and safe in Leicester town,
Whither, if it please you, we may now withdraw us.

Richm. What men of name are slain on either side ?

Stan. John duke of Norfolk, Walter lord Ferrers,
Sir Robert Brackenbury, and sir William Brandon.

Richm. Inter their bodies as becomes their births.
Proclaim a pardon to the soldiers fled,
That in submission will return to us ;
And then, as we have ta'en the sacrament,
We will unite the white rose with the red :—
Smile heaven upon this fair conjunction,
That long hath frown'd upon their enmity !—
What traitor hears me, and says not, — amen ?
England hath long been mad, and scarr'd herself ;
The brother blindly shed the brother's blood,
The father rashly slaughter'd his own son,
The son, compell'd, been butcher to the sire ;
All this divided York and Lancaster,
Divided, in their dire division. —
O, now, let Richmond and Elizabeth,

The true succeeders of each royal house,
By heaven's fair ordinance conjoin together !
And let their heirs, (God, if thy will be so,)
Enrich the time to come with smooth-fac'd peace,
With smiling plenty, and fair prosperous days !
Abate the edge of traitors, gracious Lord,
That would reduce these bloody days again,
And make poor England weep in streams of blood !
Let them not live to taste this land's increase,
That would with treason wound this fair land's
peace !

Now civil wounds are stopp'd, peace lives again ;
That she may long live here, God say — Amen.

[Exeunt.]

KING HENRY VIII.

VOL VII.

N

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

KING HENRY THE EIGHTH.

CARDINAL WOLSEY. CARDINAL CAMPEIUS.

CAPUCIUS, *ambassador from the Emperor Charles V.*

CRANMER, *archbishop of Canterbury.*

DUKE OF NORFOLK. DUKE OF BUCKINGHAM.

DUKE OF SUFFOLK. EARL OF SURREY.

Lord Chamberlain. Lord Chancellor.

GARDINER, *bishop of Winchester.*

BISHOP OF LINCOLN. LORD ABERGAVENNY.

LORD SANDS.

SIR HENRY GUILDFORD. SIR THOMAS LOVELL.

SIR ANTHONY DENNY. SIR NICHOLAS VAUX.

Secretaries to Wolsey.

CROMWELL, *servant to Wolsey.*

GRIFFITH, *gentleman-usher to Queen Katharine.*

Three other gentlemen.

DOCTOR BUTTS, *Physician to the King.*

Garter, King at Arms.

Surveyor to the Duke of Buckingham.

BRANDON, *and a Sergeant at Arms.*

Door-keeper of the Council-chamber. Porter, and his Man.

Page to GARDINER. A Crier.

QUEEN KATHARINE, *wife to King Henry, afterwards divorced.*

ANNE BULLEN, *her maid of honour ; afterwards Queen.*

An old Lady, friend to Anne Bullen.

PATIENCE, *woman to Queen Katharine.*

*Several Lords and Ladies in the dumb shows ;
Women attending upon the Queen ; Spirits, which
appear to her ; Scribes, Officers, Guards, and
other Attendants.*

SCENE, *chiefly in London and Westminster ; once,
at Kimbolton.*

PROLOGUE.

I COME no more to make you laugh ; things now,
That bear a weighty and a serious brow,
Sad, high, and working, full of state and woe,
Such noble scenes as draw the eye to flow,
We now present. Those that can pity, here
May, if they think it well, let fall a tear ;
The subject will deserve it. Such as give
Their money out of hope they may believe,
May here find truth too. Those, that come to see
Only a show or two, and so agree,
The play may pass ; if they be still and willing,
I'll undertake, may see away their shilling
Richly in two short hours. Only they,
That come to hear a merry, wanton play,
A noise of targets ; or to see a fellow
In a long motley coat, guarded ¹ with yellow,
Will be deceiv'd ; for, gentle hearers, know,
To rank our chosen truth with such a show
As fool and fight is, beside forfeiting
Our own brains, and the opinion that we bring,
(To make that only true we now intend,) ²
Will leave us never an understanding friend.
Therefore, for goodness' sake, and as you are known
The first and happiest hearers of the town,
Be sad, as we would make ye : Think, ye see
The very persons of our noble story,
As they were living ; think, you see them great,
And follow'd with the general throng, and sweat,
Of thousand friends : then, in a moment, see
How soon this mightiness meets misery !
And, if you can be merry then, I'll say,
A man may weep upon his wedding day.

¹ Laced.

² Pretend.

KING HENRY VIII.

ACT THE FIRST.

SCENE I.

London. *An Ante-chamber in the Palace.*

Enter the Duke of NORFOLK, at one door ; at the other, the Duke of BUCKINGHAM, and the Lord ABERGAVENNY.

Buck. Good morrow, and well met. How have you done,
Since last we saw in France ?

Nor. I thank your grace :
Healthful ; and ever since a fresh admirer
Of what I saw there.

Buck. An untimely ague
Stay'd me a prisoner in my chamber, when
Those suns of glory, those two lights of men ¹,
Met in the vale of Arde.

Nor. 'Twixt Guynes and Arde :
I was then present, saw them salute on horseback ;
Beheld them, when they lighted, how they clung
In their embracement, as they grew together ;

¹ Henry VIII. and Francis I. king of France.

Which had they, what four thron'd ones could have
weigh'd

Such a compounded one?

Buck. All the whole time
I was my chamber's prisoner.

Nor. Then you lose
The view of earthly glory : Men might say,
Till this time, pomp was single ; but now married
To one above itself. Each following day
Became the next day's master, till the last
Made former wonders it's : To-day, the French,
All clinquant², all in gold, like heathen gods,
Shone down the English : and, to-morrow, they
Made Britain, India : every man that stood,
Show'd like a mine. Their dwarfish pages were
As cherubin, all gilt : the madams too,
Not us'd to toil, did almost sweat to bear
The pride upon them, that their very labour
Was to them as a painting : now this mask
Was cry'd incomparable ; and the ensuing night
Made it a fool and beggar. The two kings,
Equal in lustre, were now best, now worst,
As presence did present them ; him in eye,
Still him in praise : and, being present both,
'Twas said they saw but one ; and no discernor
Durst wag his tongue in censure.³ When these
suns

(For so they phrase them,) by their heralds chal-
leng'd

The noble spirits to arms, they did perform
Beyond thought's compass ; that former fabulous
story,

Being now seen possible enough, got credit,
That Bevis⁴ was believ'd.

Buck. O, you go far.

Nor. As I belong to worship, and affect

² Glittering, shining.

³ In opinion, which was most noble.

⁴ Sir Bevis, an old romance.

In honour, honesty, the tract of every thing
 Would by a good discourser lose some life,
 Which action's self was tongue to. All was royal;
 To the disposing of it nought rebell'd,
 Order gave each thing view; the office did
 Distinctly his full function.

Buck. Who did guide,
 I mean, who set the body and the limbs
 Of this great sport together, as you guess?

Nor. One, certes⁵ that promises no element⁶
 In such a business.

Buck. I pray you, who, my lord?

Nor. All this was ordered by the good discretion
 Of the right reverend cardinal of York.

Buck. The devil speed him! no man's pie is
 free'd

From his ambitious finger. What had he
 To do in these fierce vanities? I wonder,
 That such a keech⁷ can with his very bulk
 Take up the rays o' the beneficial sun,
 And keep it from the earth.

Nor. Surely, sir,
 There's in him stuff that puts him to these ends:
 For being not propp'd by ancestry, (whose grace
 Chalks successors their way,) nor call'd upon
 For high feats done to the crown; neither allied
 To eminent assistants, but, spider-like,
 Out of his self-drawing web, he gives us note,
 The force of his own merit makes his way;
 A gift that heaven gives for him, which buys
 A place next to the king.

Aber. I cannot tell
 What heaven hath given him, let some graver eye
 Pierce into that; but I can see his pride
 Peep through each part of him: Whence has he
 that?

If not from hell, the devil is a niggard;

⁵ Certainly,

⁶ Practice,

⁷ Lump of fat.

Or has given all before, and he begins
A new hell in himself.

Buck. Why the devil,
Upon this French going-out, took he upon him,
Without the privity o' the king, to appoint
Who should attend on him? He makes up the file
Of all the gentry; for the most part such
Too, whom as great a charge as little honour
He meant to lay upon: and his own letter,⁸
The honourable board of council out,
Must fetch him in the papers.

Aber. I do know
Kinsmen of mine, three at the least, that have
By this so sicken'd their estates, that never
They shall abound as formerly.

Buck. O, many
Have broke their backs with laying manors on
them

For this great journey. What did this vanity,
But minister communication of
A most poor issue?

Nor. Grievingly I think,
The peace between the French and us not values
The cost that did conclude it.

Buck. Every man,
After the hideous storm that follow'd, was
A thing inspir'd: and, not consulting, broke
Into a general prophecy, — That this tempest,
Dashing the garment of this peace, aboded
The sudden breach on't.

Nor. Which is budded out;
For France hath flaw'd the league, and hath at-
tach'd

Our merchant's goods at Bourdeaux.

Aber. Is it therefore
The ambassador is silenc'd?

Nor. Marry, is't.

⁸ Sets down in his letter without consulting the council.

Aber. A proper title of a peace ; and purchas'd
At a superfluous rate !

Buck. Why, all this business
Our reverend cardinal carried.⁹

Nor. 'Like it your grace,
The state takes notice of the private difference
Betwixt you and the cardinal. I advise you,
(And take it from a heart that wishes towards you,
Honour and plenteous safety,) that you read
The cardinal's malice and his potency
Together : to consider further, that
What his high hatred would effect, wants not
A minister in his power : You know his nature,
That he's revengeful ; and I know, his sword
Hath a sharp edge : it's long, and it may be said,
It reaches far ; and where 'twill not extend,
Thither he darts it. Bosom up my counsel,
You'll find it wholesome. Lo, where comes that rock,
That I advise your shunning.

Enter Cardinal WOLSEY, (the Purse borne before him,) certain of the Guard, and two Secretaries with papers. The Cardinal in his passage fixeth his eye on BUCKINGHAM, and BUCKINGHAM on him, both full of disdain.

Wol. The duke of Buckingham's surveyor ? ha ?
Where's his examination ?

1 Secr. Here, so please you.

Wol. Is he in person ready ?

1 Secr. Ay, please your grace.

Wol. Well, we shall then know more ; and Buck-
ingham

Shall lessen this big look.

[*Excunt WOLSEY, and Train.*]

Buck. This butcher's cur¹ is venom-mouth'd,
and I

⁹ Conducted.

¹ Wolsey was the son of a butcher.

Have not the power to muzzle him : therefore, best
Not wake him in his slumber. A beggar's book
Out-worths a noble's blood.

Nor. What, are you chaf'd?
Ask heaven for temperance ; that's the appliance
only,
Which your disease requires.

Buck. I read in his looks
Matter against me ; and his eye revild
Me, as his abject object : at this instant
He bores² me with some trick : He's gone to the
king ;
I'll follow, and out-stare him.

Nor. Stay, my lord,
And let your reason with your choler question
What 'tis you go about : To climb steep hills,
Requires slow pace at first : Anger is like
A full-hot horse ; who being allow'd his way,
Self-mettle tires him. Not a man in England
Can advise me like you : be to yourself
As you would to your friend.

Buck. I'll to the king ;
And from a mouth of honour quite cry down
This Ipswich fellow's insolence ; or proclaim,
There's difference in no persons.

Nor. Be advis'd :
Heat not a furnace for your foe so hot
That it do singe yourself : We may out-run,
By violent swiftness, that which we run at,
And lose by over-running. Know you not,
The fire, that mounts the liquor till it run o'er,
In seeming to augment it, wastes it ? Be advis'd :
I say again, there is no English soul
More stronger to direct you than yourself ;
If with the sap of reason you would quench,
Or but allay, the fire of passion.

Buck. Sir,

I am thankful to you : and I'll go along
By your prescription : — but this top-proud fellow,
(Whom from the flow of gall I name not, but
From sincere motions,) by intelligence,
And proofs as clear as founts in Júly, when
We see each grain of gravel, I do know
To be corrupt and treasonous.

Nor. Say not, treasonous.

Buck. To the king I'll say't ; and make my vouch
as strong

As shore of rock. Attend. This holy fox,
Or wolf, or both, (for he is equal ravenous,
As he is subtle ; and as prone to mischief,
As able to perform it : his mind and place
Infecting one another, yea, reciprocally,)
Only to show his pomp as well in France
As here at home, suggests³ the king our master
To this last costly treaty, the interview,
That swallow'd so much treasure, and like a glass
Did break i' the rinsing.

Nor. 'Faith, and so it did.

Buck. Pray, give me favour, sir. This cunning
cardinal

The articles o'the combination drew,
As himself pleas'd : and they were ratified,
As he cried, Thus let be : to as much end,
As give a crutch to the dead : But our count-car-
dinal

Has done this, and 'tis well ; for worthy Wolsey,
Who cannot err, he did it. Now this follows,
(Which, as I take it is a kind of puppy
To the old dam, treason,) — Charles the emperor,
Under pretence to see the queen his aunt,
(For 'twas indeed, his colour ; but he came
To whisper Wolsey,) here makes visitation :
His fears were, that the interview betwixt
England and France, might, through their amity,

³ Excites.

Breed him some prejudice ; for from this league
Peep'd harms that menac'd him : He privily
Deals with our cardinal ; and, as I trow, —
Which I do well ; for, I am sure, the emperor
Paid ere he promis'd ; whereby his suit was granted,
Ere it was ask'd ; — but when the way was made,
And pay'd with gold, the emperor thus desir'd ; —
That he would please to alter the king's course,
And break the foresaid peace. Let the king know,
(As soon he shall by me,) that thus the cardinal
Does buy and sell his honour as he pleases,
And for his own advantage.

Nor. I am sorry
To hear this of him ; and could wish, he were
Something mistaken in't.

Buck. No, not a syllable ;
I do pronounce him in that very shape,
He shall appear in proof.

*Enter BRANDON ; a Sergeant at Arms before him,
and two or three of the Guard.*

Bran. Your office, sergeant ; execute it.

Serg. Sir,
My lord the duke of Buckingham, and earl
Of Hereford, Stafford, and Northampton, I
Arrest thee of high treason, in the name
Of our most sovereign king.

Buck. Lo you, my lord,
The net has fall'n upon me ; I shall perish
Under device and practice.⁴

Bran. I am sorry
To see you ta'en from liberty, to look on
The business present : 'Tis his highness' pleasure
You shall to the Tower.

Buck. It will help me nothing,
To plead mine innocence ; for that die is on me,

⁴ Unfair stratagem.

Which makes my whitest part black. The will of
heaven

Be done in this and all things! — I obey. —

O my lord Aberga'ny, fare you well.

Bran. Nay, he must hear you company : — The
king [To ABERGAVENNY.

Is pleas'd, you shall to the Tower, till you know
How he determines further.

Aber. As the duke said,
The will of heaven be done, and the king's pleasure
By me obey'd.

Bran. Here is a warrant from
The king, to attach lord Montacute ; and the bodies
Of the duke's confessor, John de la Court,
One Gilbert Peck, his chancellor, —

Buck. So, so ;
These are the limbs of the plot : no more, I hope.

Bran. A monk o' the Chartreux.

Buck. O, Nicholas Hopkins?

Bran. He.

Buck. My surveyor is false ; the o'er-great car-
dinal
Hath show'd him gold : my life is spann'd already ;
I am the shadow of poor Buckingham ;
Whose figure even this instant cloud puts on,
By dark'ning my clear sun. — My lord, farewell.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

The Council-Chamber.

Cornets. Enter King HENRY, Cardinal WOLSEY,
the Lords of the Council, Sir THOMAS LOVELL,
Officers, and Attendants. The King enters, lean-
ing on the Cardinal's shoulder.

K. Hen. My life itself, and the best heart of it,
Thanks you for this great care : I stood i'the level

Of a full-charg'd confederacy, and give thanks
To you that chok'd it. — Let be call'd before us
That gentleman of Buckingham's : in person
I'll hear him his confessions justify ;
And point by point the treasons of his master
He shall again relate.

*The King takes his state.⁵ The Lords of the
Council take their several places. The Cardinal
places himself under the King's feet, on his right
side.*

*A noise within, crying, Room for the Queen. Enter
the Queen, ushered by the Dukes of NORFOLK
and SUFFOLK : she kneels. The King riseth from
his state, takes her up, kisses, and placeth her by
him.*

Q. Kath. Nay, we must longer kneel ; I am a
suitor.

K. Hen. Arise, and take place by us : — Half
your suit

Never name to us ; you have half our power :
The other moiety, ere you ask, is given ;
Repeat your will, and take it.

Q. Kath. Thank your majesty.
That you would love yourself ; and in that love,
Not unconsider'd leave your honour, nor
The dignity of your office, is the point
Of my petition.

K. Hen. Lady mine, proceed.

Q. Kath. I am solicited, not by a few,
And those of true condition, that your subjects
Are in great grievance : there have been commis-
sions
Sent down among them, which hath flaw'd the
heart

⁵ Chair of state, throne.

Of all their loyalties : — wherein, although,
 My good lord cardinal, they vent reproaches
 Most bitterly on you, as putter-on
 Of these exactions, yet the king our master,
 (Whose honour heaven shield from soil !) even he
 escapes not

Language unmannerly, yea, such which breaks
 The sides of loyalty, and almost appears
 In loud rebellion.

Nor. Not almost appears,
 It doth appear ; for, upon these taxations,
 The clothiers all, not able to maintain
 The many to them 'longing, have put off
 The spinsters, carders, fullers, weavers, who,
 Unfit for other life, compell'd by hunger
 And lack of other means, in desperate manner,
 Daring the event to the teeth, are all in uproar,
 And danger serves among them.

K. Hen. Taxation !
 Wherein ? and what taxation ? — My lord cardinal,
 You that are blam'd for it alike with us,
 Know you of this taxation ?

Wol. Please you, sir,
 I know but of a single part, in aught
 Pertains to the state ; and front but in that file
 Where others tell steps with me. ⁶

Q. Kath. No, my lord,
 You know no more than others : but you frame
 Things, that are known alike ; which are not
 wholesome

To those which would not know them, and yet must
 Perforce be their acquaintance. These exactions,
 Whereof my sovereign would have note, they are
 Most pestilent to the hearing ; and to bear them,
 The back is sacrifice to the load. They say,
 They are devis'd by you ; or else you suffer
 Too hard an exclamation.

⁶ I am only one among the other counsellors.

K. Hen. Still exaction !
The nature of it ? In what kind, let's know,
Is this exaction ?

Q. Kath. I am much too venturous
In tempting of your patience ; but am bolden'd
Under your promis'd pardon. The subject's grief
Comes through commissions, which compel from
each

The sixth part of his substance, to be levied
Without delay ; and the pretence for this
Is nam'd, your wars in France : This makes bold
mouths :

Tongues spit their duties out, and cold hearts freeze
Allegiance in them ; their curses now,
Live where their prayers did ; and it's come to pass,
That tractable obedience is a slave
To each incensed will. I would, your highness
Would give it quick consideration, for
There is no primer⁷ business.

K. Hen. By my life,
This is against our pleasure.

Wol. And for me,
I have no farther gone in this, than by
A single voice ; and that not pass'd me, but
By learned approbation of the judges.
If I am traduc'd by tongues, which neither know
My faculties, nor person, yet will be
The chronicles of my doing, — let me say,
'Tis but the fate of place, and the rough brake⁸
That virtue must go through. We must not stint
Our necessary actions, in the fear
To cope⁹ malicious censurers ; which ever,
As ravenous fishes, do a vessel follow
That is new trimm'd ; but benefit no further
Than vainly longing. What we oft do best,
By sick interpreters, once¹ weak ones, is

⁷ More important.

⁹ Encounter.

⁸ Thicket of thorns.

¹ Sometime.

Not ours, or not allow'd² ; what worst, as oft,
 Hitting a grosser quality, is cried up
 For our best act. If we shall stand still,
 In fear our motion will be mock'd or carp'd at,
 We should take root here where we sit, or sit
 State statues only.

K. Hen. Things done well,
 And with a care, exempt themselves from fear ;
 Things done without example, in their issue
 Are to be fear'd. Have you a precedent
 Of this commission ? I believe, not any.
 We must not rend our subjects from our laws,
 And stick them in our will. Sixth part of each ?
 A trembling contribution ! Why, we take,
 From every tree, lop, bark, and part o' the timber ;
 And, though we leave it with a root, thus hack'd,
 The air will drink the sap. To every county,
 Where this is question'd, send our letters, with
 Free pardon to each man that has denied
 The force of this commission : Pray, look to't ;
 I put it to your care.

Wol.

A word with you.

[*To the Secretary.*

Let there be letters writ to every shire,
 Of the king's grace and pardon. The griev'd com-
 mons

Hardly conceive of me ; let it be nois'd,
 That through our intercession, this revokement
 And pardon comes : I shall anon advise you
 Further in the proceeding. [*Exit Secretary.*

Enter Surveyor.

Q. Kath. I am sorry that the duke of Bucking-
 ham
 Is run in your displeasure.

K. Hen.

It grieves many :

² Approved.

The gentleman is learn'd, and a most rare speaker,
To nature none more bound ; his training such,
That he may furnish and instruct great teachers,
And never seek for aid out of himself.

Yet see

When these so noble benefits shall prove
Not well dispos'd, the mind growing once corrupt,
They turn to vicious forms, ten times more ugly
Than ever they were fair. ' This man so cômplete,
Who was enroll'd 'mongst wonders, and when we,
Almost with ravish'd list'ning, could not find
His hour of speech a minute ; he, my lady,
Hath into monstrous habits put the graces
That once were his, and is become as black
As if besmear'd in hell. Sit by us ; you shall hear
(This was his gentleman in trust,) of him
Things to strike honour sad. — Bid him recount
The fore-recited practices ; whereof
We cannot feel too little, hear too much.

Wol. Stand forth ; and with bold spirit relate
what you,

Most like a careful subject, have collected
Out of the duke of Buckingham.

K. Hen.

Speak freely.

Surv. First, it was usual with him, every day
It would infect his speech, That if the king
Should without issue die, he'd carry it so
To make the scepter his : These very words
I have heard him utter to his son-in-law,
Lord Abergany ; to whom by oath he menac'd
Revenge upon the cardinal.

Wol.

Please your highness, note
This dangerous conception in this point.
Not friended by his wish, to your high person
His will is most malignant ; and it stretches
Beyond you, to your friends.

Q. Kath.

My learn'd lord cardinal,
Deliver all with charity.

K. Hen.

Speak on :

How grounded he his title to the crown,
Upon our fail? to this point hast thou heard him
At any time speak aught?

Surv. He was brought to this
By a vain prophecy of Nicholas Hopkins.

K. Hen. What was that Hopkins?

Surv. Sir, a Chartreux friar,
His confessor, who fed him every minute
With words of sovereignty.

K. Hen. How know'st thou this?

Surv. Not long before your highness sped to
France,

The duke being at the Rose³, within the parish
Saint Lawrence Poultney, did of me demand
What was the speech amongst the Londoners
Concerning the French journey: I replied,
Men fear'd, the French would prove perfidious,
To the king's danger. Presently the duke
Said, 'Twas the fear, indeed; and that he doubted,
'Twould prove the verity of certain words
Spoke by a holy monk; *That oft*, says he,
Hath sent to me, wishing me to permit
John de la Court, my chaplain, a choice hour
To hear from him a matter of some moment:
Whom after under the confession's seal
He solemnly had sworn, that what he spoke,
My chaplain to no creature living, but
To me, should utter, with demure confidence
This pausingly ensu'd, — Neither the king, nor his
heirs,
(*Tell you the duke*) *shall prosper: bid him strive*
To gain the love of the commonalty; the duke
Shall govern England.

Q. Kath. If I know you well,
You were the duke's surveyor, and lost your office
On the complaint o' the tenants: Take good heed,
You charge not in your spleen a noble person,

³ Now Merchant Taylor's School.

And spoil your nobler soul ! I say, take heed ;
Yes, heartily beseech you.

K. Hen. Let him on : —
Go forward.

Surv. On my soul, I'll speak but truth.
I told my lord the duke, by the devil's illusions
The monk might be deceiv'd ; and that 'twas
dang'rous for him,
To ruminate on this so far, until
It forg'd him some design, which, being believ'd,
It was much like to do : He answer'd, *Tush !*
It can do me no damage : adding further,
That, had the king in his last sickness fail'd,
The cardinal's and sir Thomas Lovell's heads
Should have gone off.

K. Hen. Ha ! what, so rank ? Ah, ha !
There's mischief in this man : — Canst thou say
further ?

Surv. I can, my liege.

K. Hen. Proceed.

Surv. Being at Greenwich,
After your highness had reprov'd the duke
About Sir William Blomer, —

K. Hen. I remember,
Of such a time : — Being my servant sworn,
The duke retain'd him his. — But on ; What
hence ?

Surv. *If, quoth he, I for this had been committed,
As to the Tower, I thought, — I would have play'd
The part my father meant to act upon
The usurper Richard : who, being at Salisbury,
Made suit to come in his presence ; which if granted,
As he made semblance of his duty, would
Have put his knife into him.*

K. Hen. A giant traitor !

Wol. Now, madam, may his highness live in free-
dom,

And this man out of prison ?

Q. Kath. Heaven mend all !

K. Hen. There's something more would out of thee ; What say'st ?

Surv. After — *the duke his father, — with the knife, —*

He stretch'd him, and, with one hand on his dagger,
Another spread on his breast, mounting his eyes,
He did discharge a horrible oath ; whose tenour
Was, — Were he evil us'd, he would out-go
His father, by as much as a performance
Does an irresolute purpose.

K. Hen. There's his period,
To sheath his knife in us. He is attach'd ;
Call him to present trial : if he may
Find mercy in the law, 'tis his ; if none,
Let him not seek't of us : By day and night,
He's traitor to the height. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

A Room in the Palace.

Enter the Lord Chamberlain, and Lord SANDS.

Cham. Is it possible, the spells of France should
juggle
Men into such strange mysteries ?

Sands. New customs,
Though they be never so ridiculous,
Nay, let them be unmanly, yet are follow'd.

Cham. As far as I see, all the good our English
Have got by the late voyage, is but merely
A fit⁴ or two o'the face ; but they are shrewd ones ;
For when they hold them, you would swear directly,
Their very noses had been counsellors
To Pepin, or Clotharius, they keep state so.

Sands. They have all new legs, and lame ones ;
one would take it,

⁴ Grimace.

That never saw them pace before, the spavin,
A springhalt⁵ reign'd among them.

Cham. Death! my lord,
Their clothes are after such a pagan cut too,
That, sure, they have worn out christendom. How
now?

What news, sir Thomas Lovell?

Enter Sir THOMAS LOVELL.

Lov. 'Faith, my lord,
I hear of none but the new proclamation
That's clapp'd upon the court-gate.

Cham. What is't for?

Lov. The reformation of our travell'd gallants,
That fill the court with quarrels, talk, and tailors.

Cham. I am glad, 'tis there; now I would pray
our monsieurs

To think an English courtier may be wise,
And never see the Louvre.⁶

Lov. They must either
(For so run the conditions,) leave these remnants
Of fool, and feather, that they got in France,
With all their honourable points of ignorance,
Pertaining thereunto, (as fights, and fireworks;
Abusing better men than they can be,
Out of a foreign wisdom,) renouncing clean
The faith they have in tennis, and tall stockings,
Short blister'd breeches, and those types of travel,
And understand again like honest men;
Or pack to their old playfellows: There, I take it,
They may, *cum privilegio*⁷, wear away
The lag end of their wildness, and be laugh'd at.

Sands. 'Tis time to give them physick, their dis-
eases
Are grown so catching.

⁵ Disease incident to horses.

⁶ A palace at Paris.

⁷ With authority.

Cham. What a loss our ladies
Will have of these trim vanities !

Lov. Ay, marry,
There will be woe indeed.

Sands. I am glad, they're going ;
(For, sure, there's no converting of them ;) now
An honest country lord, as I am, beaten
A long time out of play, may bring his plain-song,
And have an hour of hearing ; and, by'r-lady,
Held current musick too.

Cham. Well said, lord Sands ;
Your colt's tooth is not cast yet.

Sands. No, my lord ;
Nor shall not, while I have a stump.

Cham. Sir Thomas,
Whither were you a going ?

Lov. To the cardinal's ;
Your lordship is a guest too.

Cham. O, 'tis true :
This night he makes a supper, and a great one,
To many lords and ladies ; there will be
The beauty of this kingdom, I'll assure you.

Lov. That churchman bears a bounteous mind
indeed,
A hand as fruitful as the hand that feeds us ;
His dews fall every where.

Cham. No doubt, he's noble ;
He had a black mouth, that said other of him.

Sands. He may, my lord, he has wherewithal ;
in him,
Sparing would show a worse sin than ill doctrine :
Men of his way should be most liberal ;
They are set here for examples.

Cham. True, they are so ;
But few now give so great ones. My barge stays ;
Your lordship shall along : — Come, good sir
Thomas,
We shall be late else : which I would not be,

For I was spoke to, with sir Henry Guildford,
This night to be comptrollers.

Sands.

I am your lordship's.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

The Presence-Chamber in York-Place.

Hautboys. *A small Table under a state for the Cardinal, a longer Table for the Guests. Enter at one door ANNE BULLEN, and divers Lords, Ladies, and Gentlewomen, as guests; at another door, enter Sir HENRY GUILDFORD.*

Guild. Ladies, a general welcome from his grace
Salutes ye all: This night he dedicates
To fair content, and you: none here, he hopes,
In all this noble bevy^a, has brought with her
One care abroad; he would have all as merry
As first-good company, good wine, good welcome
Can make good people.—O, my lord, you are
tardy;

*Enter Lord Chamberlain, Lord SANDS, and Sir
THOMAS LOVELL.*

The very thought of this fair company
Clapp'd wings to me.

Cham. You are young, sir Harry Guildford.
Sweet ladies, will it please you sit? Sir Harry,
Place you that side, I'll take the charge of this:
His grace is ent'ring.—Nay, you must not freeze;
Two women plac'd together makes cold weather:—
My lord Sands, you are one will keep them waking;
Pray, sit between these ladies.

^a Company.

Sands. By my faith,
And thank your lordship.—By your leave, sweet
ladies ;

[*Sits himself between ANNE BULLEN and
another Lady.*

If I chance to talk a little wild, forgive me ;
I had it from my father.

Anne. Was he mad, sir ?

Sands. O, very mad, exceeding mad, in love too :
But he would bite none ; just as I do now,
He would kiss you twenty with a breath.

[*Kisses her.*

Cham. Well said, my lord.—
So, now you are fairly seated : — Gentlemen,
The penance lies on you, if these fair ladies
Pass away frowning.

Sands. For my little cure,
Let me alone.

Hautboys. Enter Cardinal WOLSEY, attended ; and
takes his state.

Wol. You are welcome, my fair guests ; that
noble lady,
Or gentleman, that is not freely merry,
Is not my friend : This, to confirm my welcome ;
And to you all good health.

[*Drinks.*

Sands. Your grace is noble ;—
Let me have such a bowl may hold my thanks,
And save me so much talking.

Wol. My lord Sands,
I am beholden to you : cheer your neighbours.—
Ladies, you are not merry ;— Gentlemen,
Whose fault is this ?

Sands. The red wine first must rise
In their fair cheeks, my lord ; then we shall have
them
Talk us to silence.

Anne. You are a merry gamester,
My lord Sands.

Sands. Yes, if I make my play.⁹
Here's to your ladyship; and pledge it, madam.

[*Drum and Trumpets within: Chambers¹*
discharged.

Wol. What's that?

Cham. Look out there, some of you.

[*Exit a Servant.*

Wol. What warlike voice?
And to what end is this?—Nay, ladies, fear not;
By all the laws of war you are privileg'd.

Re-enter Servant.

Cham. How now? what is't?

Serv. A noble troop of strangers;
For so they seem: they have left their barge, and
landed;

And hither make, as great ambassadors
From foreign princes.

Wol. Good lord chamberlain,
Go, give them welcome, you can speak the French
tongue;

And pray, receive them nobly, and conduct them,
Into our presence, where this heaven of beauty
Shall shine at full upon them:—Some attend
him.—

[*Exit Chamberlain, attended. All arise,*
and Tables removed.

You have now a broken banquet; but we'll mend it.
A good digestion to you all: and, once more,
I shower a welcome on you;—Welcome all.

⁹ Choose my game.

¹ Small cannon.

Hautboys. Enter the King, and twelve others, as Maskers, habited like Shepherds, with sixteen Torchbearers ; ushered by the Lord Chamberlain. They pass directly before the Cardinal, and gracefully salute them.

A noble company ! what are their pleasures ?

Cham. Because they speak no English, thus they pray'd

To tell your grace ;—That, having heard by fame
Of this so noble and so fair assembly
This night to meet here, they could do no less,
Out of the great respect they bear to beauty,
But leave their flocks ; and, under your fair conduct,
Crave leave to view these ladies, and entreat
An hour of revels with them.

Wol. Say, lord chamberlain,
They have done my poor house grace ; for which I
pay them

A thousand thanks, and pray them take their pleasures.

[Ladies chosen for the Dance. The King chooses ANNE BULLEN.]

K. Hen. The fairest hand I ever touch'd ! O,
beauty,

Till now I never knew thee. *[Musick. Dance.]*

Wol. My lord,——

Cham. Your grace ?

Wol. Pray tell them thus much from me :
There should be one amongst them, by his person,
More worthy this place than myself ; to whom,
If I but knew him, with my love and duty
I would surrender it.

Cham. I will, my lord.

[Cham. goes to the Company, and returns.]

Wol. What say they ?

Cham. Such a one, they all confess,
There is, indeed ; which they would have your grace
Find out, and he will take it.

Wol.

Let me see, then.—

[*Comes from his state.*

By all your good leaves, gentlemen;—Here I'll
make

My royal choice.

K. Hen.

You have found him, cardinal :

[*Unmasking.*

You hold a fair assembly ; you do well, lord :

You are a churchman, or, I'll tell you, cardinal,

I should judge now unhappily.²

Wol.

I am glad,

Your grace is grown so pleasant.

K. Hen.

My lord chamberlain,

Pr'ythee, come hither : What fair lady's that ?

Cham. An't please your grace, sir Thomas Bul-
len's daughter,

The viscount Rochford, one of her highness' wo-
men.

K. Hen. By heaven, she is a dainty one.—Sweet-
heart,

I were unmannerly, to take you out,

And not to kiss you.—A health, gentlemen,

Let it go round.

Wol. Sir Thomas Lovell, is the banquet ready
I' the privy chamber ?

Lov.

Yes, my lord.

Wol.

Your grace,

I fear, with dancing is a little heated.

K. Hen. I fear, too much.

Wol.

There's fresher air, my lord,

In the next chamber.

K. Hen. Lead in your ladies, every one.—Sweet
partner,

I must not yet forsake you : Let's be merry :—

Good my lord cardinal, I have half a dozen healths
To drink to these fair ladies, and a measure³

² Mischievously.

³ Dance.

To lead them once again ; and then let's dream
Who's best in favour.— Let the musick knock it.
[*Exeunt, with Trumpets.*]

ACT THE SECOND.

SCENE I.

A Street.

Enter two Gentlemen, meeting.

1 *Gent.* Whither away so fast ?

2 *Gent.* O,— save you, sir,
Even to the hall, to hear what shall become
Of the great duke of Buckingham.

1 *Gent.* I'll save you
That labour, sir. All's now done, but the ceremony
Of bringing back the prisoner.

2 *Gent.* Were you there ?

1 *Gent.* Yes, indeed, was I.

2 *Gent.* Pray, speak, what has happen'd ?

1 *Gent.* You may guess quickly what.

2 *Gent.* Is he found guilty ?

1 *Gent.* Yes, truly is he, and condemn'd upon it.

2 *Gent.* I am sorry for't.

1 *Gent.* So are a number more.

2 *Gent.* But, pray, how pass'd it ?

1 *Gent.* I'll tell you in a little. The great duke
Came to the bar ; where, to his accusations,
He pleaded still, not guilty, and alleg'd
Many sharp reasons to defeat the law.
The king's attorney, on the contrary,
Urg'd on the examinations, proofs, confessions

Of divers witnesses ; which the duke desir'd
To him brought, *vivâ voce*, to his face :
At which appear'd against him, his surveyor ;
Sir Gilbert Peck, his chancellor ; and John Court,
Confessor to him ; with that devil-monk,
Hopkins, that made this mischief.

2 Gent. That was he,
That fed him with his prophecies ?

1 Gent. The same.
All these accus'd him strongly ; which he fain
Would have flung from him, but, indeed, he could
not :

And so his peers, upon this evidence,
Have found him guilty of high treason. Much
He spoke, and learnedly, for life : but all
Was either pitied in him, or forgotten.

2 Gent. After all this, how did he bear himself ?

1 Gent. When he was brought again to the bar,—
to hear

His knell rung out, his judgment,—he was stirr'd
With such an agony, he sweat extremely,
And something spoke in choler, ill and hasty :
But he fell to himself again, and sweetly,
In all the rest show'd a most noble patience.

2 Gent. I do not think he fears death.

1 Gent. Sure, he does not,
He never was so womanish ; the cause
He may a little grieve at.

2 Gent. Certainly,
The cardinal is the end of this.

1 Gent. 'Tis likely,
By all conjectures : First, Kildare's attainder,
Then deputy of Ireland ; who remov'd,
Earl Surrey was sent thither, and in haste too,
Lest he should help his father.

2 Gent. That trick of state
Was a deep envious one.

1 Gent. At his return,
No doubt, he will requite it. This is noted,

And generally ; whoever the king favours,-
The cardinal instantly will find employment,
And far enough from court too.

2 *Gent.* All the commons
Hate him perniciously, and, o' my conscience,
Wish him ten fathom deep : this duke as much
They love, and dote on ; call him, bounteous Buck-
ingham,
The mirror of all courtesy ; —

1 *Gent.* Stay there, sir,
And see the noble ruin'd man you speak of.

*Enter BUCKINGHAM from his arraignment ; Tip-
staves before him, the axe with the edge towards
him ; halberds on each side : with him Sir THOMAS
LOVELL, Sir NICHOLAS VAUX. Sir WILLIAM
SANDS, and common people.*

2 *Gent.* Let's stand close and behold him.

Buck. All good people,
You that thus far have come to pity me,
Hear what I say, and then go home and lose me.
I have this day receiv'd a traitor's judgment,
And by that name must die ; yet, heaven bear
witness,

And, if I have a conscience, let it sink me,
Even as the axe falls, if I be not faithful !
The law I bear no malice for my death,
It has done, upon the premises, but justice :
But those that sought it, I could wish more
Christians :

Be what they will, I heartily forgive them :
Yet let them look they glory not in mischief,
Nor build their evils on the graves of great men ;
For then my guiltless blood must cry against them.
For further life in this world I ne'er hope,
Nor will I sue, although the king have mercies
More than I dare make faults. You few that lov'd
me,

And dare be bold to weep for Buckingham,
His noble friends, and fellows, whom to leave
Is only bitter to him, only dying,
Go, with me, like good angels, to my end;
And, as the long divorce of steel falls on me,
Make of your prayers one sweet sacrifice,
And lift my soul to heaven. — Lead on, o'God's
name.

Lov. I do beseech your grace, for charity,
If ever any malice in your heart
Were hid against me, now to forgive me frankly.

Buck. Sir Thomas Lovell, I as free forgive you,
As I would be forgiven : I forgive all ;
There cannot be those numberless offences
'Gainst me, I can't take peace with : no black envy
Shall make my grave. — Commend me to his grace ;
And, if he speak of Buckingham, pray, tell him,
You met him half in heaven : my vows and prayers
Yet are the king's ; and, till my soul forsake me,
Shall cry for blessings on him : May he live
Longer than I have time to tell his years !
Ever belov'd, and loving, may his rule be !
And, when old time shall lead him to his end,
Goodness and he fill up one monument !

Lov. To the water side I must conduct your
grace ;
Then give my charge up to Sir Nicholas Vaux,
Who undertakes you to your end.

Vaux. Prepare there,
The duke is coming : see, the barge be ready ;
And fit it with such furniture, as suits
The greatness of his person.

Buck. Nay, sir Nicholas,
Let it alone ; my state now will but mock me.
When I came hither, I was lord high constable,
And duke of Buckingham ; now, poor Edward
Bohun :

Yet I am richer than my base accusers,
That never knew what truth meant : I now seal it ;

And with that blood will make them one day
groan for't.

My noble father, Henry of Buckingham,
Who first rais'd head against usurping Richard,
Flying for succour to his servant Banister,
Being distress'd, was by that wretch betray'd,
And without trial fell ; God's peace be with him !
Henry the seventh succeeding, truly pitying
My father's loss, like a most royal prince,
Restor'd me to my honours, and, out of ruins,
Made my name once more noble. Now his son,
Henry the eighth, life, honour, name, and all
That made me happy, at one stroke has taken
For ever from the world. I had my trial,
And, must needs say, a noble one ; which makes me,
A little happier than my wretched father :
Yet thus far we are one in fortunes, — Both
Fell by our servants, by those men we lov'd most ;
A most unnatural and faithless service !
Heaven has an end in all : Yet, you that hear me,
This from a dying man receive as certain :
Where you are liberal of your loves, and counsels
Be sure, you be not loose ; for those you make
friends,

And give your hearts to, when they once perceive
The least rub in your fortunes, fall away
Like water from ye, never found again
But where they mean to sink ye. All good people
Pray for me ! I must now forsake ye ; the last hou
Of my long weary life is come upon me.
Farewell :

And when you would say something that is sad,
Speak how I fell. — I have done ; and God forgive
me ! [Exit BUCKINGHAM and Train.]

1 Gent. O, this is full of pity ! — Sir, it calls,
I fear, too many curses on their heads,
That were the authors.

2 Gent. If the duke be guiltless,
'Tis full of woe : yet I can give you inkling

Of an ensuing evil, if it fall,
Greater than this.

1 *Gent.* Good angels keep it from us!
Where may it be? you do not doubt my faith, sir?

2 *Gent.* This secret is so weighty, 'twill require
A strong faith to conceal it.

1 *Gent.* Let me have it;
I do not talk much.

2 *Gent.* I am confident;
You shall, sir: Did you not of late days hear
A buzzing, of a separation
Between the king and Katharine?

1 *Gent.* Yes, but it held not;
For when the king once heard it, out of anger
He sent command to the lord mayor straight
To stop the rumour, and allay those tongues
That durst disperse it.

2 *Gent.* But that slander, sir,
Is found a truth now; for it grows again
Fresher than e'er it was; and held for certain,
The king will venture at it. Either the cardinal,
Or some about him near, have, out of malice
To the good queen, possess'd him with a scruple
That will undo her: To confirm this too,
Cardinal Campeius is arriv'd, and lately:
As all think, for this business.

1 *Gent.* 'Tis the cardinal;
And merely to revenge him on the emperor,
For not bestowing on him, at his asking,
The archbishoprick of Toledo, this is purpos'd.

2 *Gent.* I think you have hit the mark: but is't
not cruel,
That she should feel the smart of this? The cardinal
Will have his will, and she must fall.

1 *Gent.* 'Tis woful.
We are too open here to argue this;
Let's think in private more.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE II.

An Anti-chamber in the Palace.

Enter the Lord Chamberlain, reading a Letter.

Cham. *My lord.—The horses your lordship sent for, with all the care I had, I saw well chosen, ridden, and furnished. They were young, and handsome; and of the best breed in the north. When they were ready to set out for London, a man of my lord cardinal's, by commission, and main power, took'em from me; with this reason,—His master would be served before a subject, if not before the king; which stopped our mouths, sir.*

I fear, he will, indeed: Well, let him have them:
He will have all, I think.

Enter the Dukes of NORFOLK and SUFFOLK.

Nor. Well met, my good
Lord chamberlain.

Cham. Good day to both your graces.

Suf. How is the king employ'd?

Cham. I left him private,
Full of sad thoughts and troubles.

Nor. What's the cause?

Cham. It seems, the marriage with his brother's
wife

Has crept too near his conscience.

Suf. No, his conscience
Has crept too near another lady.

Nor. 'Tis so;
This is the cardinal's doing, the king-cardinal:
That blind priest, like the eldest son of fortune,
Turns what he lists. The king will know him one
day.

Suf. Pray heaven, he do ! he'll never know himself else.

Nor. How holily he works in all his business !
And with what zeal ! For now he has crack'd the league
Between us and the emperor, the queen's great nephew.

He dives into the king's soul ; and there scatters
Dangers, doubts, wringing of the conscience,
Fears, and despairs, and all these for his marriage :
And, out of all these to restore the king,
He counsels a divorce : a loss of her,
That, like a jewel hath hung twenty years
About his neck, yet never lost her lustre ;
Of her, that loves him with that excellence
That angels love good men with ; even of her
That, when the greatest stroke of fortune falls,
Will bless the king : And is not this course pious ?

Cham. Heaven keep me from such counsel !
'Tis most true,

These news are every where ; every tongue speaks
them,

And every true heart weeps for't : All that dare
Look into these affairs, see this main end, —
The French king's sister. Heaven will one day
open

The king's eyes, that so long hath slept upon
This bold bad man.

Suf. And free us from his slavery.

Nor. We had need pray,
And heartily, for our deliverance ;
Or this imperious man will work us all
From princes into pages : all men's honours
Lie in one lump before him, to be fashion'd
Into what pitch he please.

Suf. For me, my lords,
I love him not, nor fear him ; there's my creed ;
As I am made without him, so I'll stand,
If the king please ; his curses and his blessings

Touch me alike, they are breath I not believe in.
 I knew him, and I know him ; so I leave him
 To him, that made him proud, the pope.

Nor.

Let's in ;

And, with some other business, put the king
 From these sad thoughts, that work too much upon
 him : —

My lord, you'll bear us company ?

Cham.

Excuse me ;

The king hath sent me other-where : besides,
 You'll find a most unfit time to disturb him :
 Health to your lordships.

Nor.

Thanks, my good lord chamberlain.

[*Exit Lord CHAMBERLAIN.*]

NORFOLK opens a folding-door. The King is discovered sitting and reading pensively.

Suf. How sad he looks ! sure, he is much afflicted.

K. Hen. Who is there ? ha ?

Nor.

'Pray heaven he be not angry.

K. Hen. Who's there, I say ? How dare you
 thrust yourselves

Into my private meditations ?

Who am I ? ha ?

Nor. A gracious king, that pardons all offences
 Malice ne'er meant : our breach of duty, this way,
 Is business of estate ; in which, we come
 To know your royal pleasure.

K. Hen.

You are too bold ;

Go to ; I'll make ye know your times of business :
 Is this an hour for temporal affairs ? ha ?

Enter WOLSEY and CAMPEIUS.

Who's there ? my good lord cardinal ? — O my
 Wolsey,
 The quiet of my wounded conscience,

Thou art a cure fit for a king. — You're welcome,
[*To CAMPEIUS.*

Most learned reverend sir, into our kingdom ;
Use us, and it : — My good lord, have great care
I be not found a talker. [To WOLSEY.

Vol. Sir, you cannot.
I would, your grace would give us but an hour
Of private conference.

K. Hen. We are busy ; go.
[*To NORFOLK and SUFFOLK.*]

Nor. This priest has no pride in him?
Suf. Not to speak of;
 I would not be so sick though⁴, for his
 place:

But this cannot continue.
Nor. If it do,
I'll venture one heave at him.

Suf. I another.]
[*Exeunt NORFOLK and SUFFOLK.*

Wol. Your grace has given a precedent of wisdom
Above all princes, in committing freely
Your scruple to the voice of Christendom :
Who can be angry now ? what envy reach you ?
The Spaniard, tied by blood and favour to her,
Must now confess, if they have any goodness,
The trial just and noble. All the clerks,
I mean, the learned ones, in Christian kingdoms,
Have their free voice ; Rome, the nurse of judg-
ment.

**Invited by your noble self, hath sent
One general tongue unto us, this good man,
This just and learned priest, cardinal Campeius :
Whom, once more, I present unto your highness.**

K. Hen. And, once more, in mine arms I bid him
welcome,
And thank the holy conclave for their loves ;
They have sent me such a man I would have wish'd
for.

† So sick as he is proud.

Cam. Your grace must needs deserve all strangers' loves,
 You are so noble: To your highness' hand
 I tender my commission; by whose virtue,
 (The court of Rome, commanding,)—you, my lord
 Cardinal of York, are join'd with me their servant,
 In the impartial judging of this business.

K. Hen. Two equal men. The queen shall be acquainted
 Forthwith, for what you come:—Where's Gardiner?

Wol. I know, your majesty has always lov'd her
 So dear in heart, not to deny her that
 A woman of less place might ask by law,
 Scholars, allow'd freely to argue for her.

K. Hen. Ay, and the best, she shall have; and
 my favour
 To him that does best: God forbid else. Cardinal,
 Pr'ythee, call Gardiner to me, my new secretary;
 I find him a fit fellow. [Exit WOLSEY.]

Re-enter WOLSEY, with GARDINER.

Wol. Give me your hand: much joy and favour
 to you;
 You are the king's now.

Gar. But to be commanded
 For ever by your grace, whose hand has rais'd me.
[Aside.]

K. Hen. Come hither, Gardiner.

[They converse apart.]

Cam. My lord of York, was not one doctor Pace
 In this man's place before him?

Wol. Yes, he was.

Cam. Was he not held a learned man?

Wol. Yes, surely.

Cam. Believe me, there's an ill opinion spread
 then
 Even of yourself, lord cardinal.

Wol. How! of me!

Cam. They will not stick to say you envied him ;
And, fearing he would rise, he was so virtuous,
Kept him a foreign man^b still ; which so griev'd
him,

That he ran mad, and died.

Wol. Heaven's peace be with him !
That's christian care enough : for living murmurers,
There's places of rebuke. He was a fool ;
For he would needs be virtuous : That good fellow,
If I command him, follows my appointment ;
I will have none so near else. Learn this, brother,
We live not to be grip'd by meaner persons.

K. Hen. Deliver this with modesty to the queen.

[*Exit* GARDINER.]

The most convenient place that I can think of,
For such receipt of learning, is Black-Friars ;
There ye shall meet about this weighty business : —
My Wolsey, see it furnish'd. — O my lord,
Would it not grieve an able man, to leave
So sweet a bedfellow ? But, conscience, con-
science, —

O, 'tis a tender place, and I must leave her.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

An Ante-chamber in the Queen's Apartments.

Enter ANNE BULLEN, and an Old Lady.

Anne. Not for that neither ; — Here's the pang
that pinches :

His highness having liv'd so long with her ; and she
So good a lady, that no tongue could ever
Pronounce dishonour of her, — by my life,
She never knew harm-doing ; — O now, after
So many courses of the sun enthron'd,
Still-growing in a majesty and pomp, — the which

^b Out of the king's presence.

To leave is a thousand-fold more bitter, than
'Tis sweet at first to acquire, — after this process,
To give her the avaunt ! it is a pity
Would move a monster.

Old L. Hearts of most hard temper
Melt and lament for her.

Anne. O ! much better,
She ne'er had known pomp : though it be temporal,
Yet, if that quarrel⁶, fortune, do divorce
It from the bearer, 'tis a sufferance, panging
As soul and body's severing.

Old L. Alas, poor lady !
She's a stranger now again.

Anne. So much the more
Must pity drop upon her. Verily,
I swear, 'tis better to be lowly born,
And range with humble livers in content,
Than to be perk'd up in a glistening grief,
And wear a golden sorrow.

Old L. Our content
Is our best having.⁷

Anne. By my troth, I vow
I would not be a queen.

Old L. Beshrew me, but I would,
And so would you,
For all this spice of your hypocrisy :
You, that have so fair parts of woman on you,
Have too a woman's heart ; which ever yet
Affected eminence, wealth, sovereignty ;
Which, to say sooth⁸, are blessings : and which gifts
(Saving your mincing) the capacity
Of your soft cheveril⁹ conscience would receive,
If you might please to stretch it.

Anne. Nay, good troth, —

Old L. Yes, troth, and troth ; — You would not
be a queen ?

Anne. No, not for all the riches under heaven.

⁶ Quarreller. ⁷ Possession. ⁸ Truth. ⁹ Kid-skin.

Old L. 'Tis strange, a three-pence bow'd¹ would hire me,

Old as I am, to queen it : But, I pray you,
What think you of a duchess ? have you limbs
To bear that load of title ?

Anne. No, in truth.

Old L. Then you are weakly made : Pluck off a little ;

I would not be a young count in your way.

Anne. How you do talk !

I swear again, I would not be a queen
For all the world.

Old L. In faith, for little England
You'd venture an emballing : I myself
Would for Carnarvonshire, although there 'long'd
No more to the crown but that. Lo, who comes
here ?

Enter the Lord Chamberlain.

Cham. Good morrow, ladies. What wer't worth
to know

The secret of your conference ?

Anne. My good lord,

Not your demand ; it values not your asking :
Our mistress' sorrows we were pitying.

Cham. It was a gentle business, and becoming
The action of good women : there is hope,
All will be well.

Anne. Now I pray heaven, amen !

Cham. You bear a gentle mind, and heavenly
blessings

Follow such creatures. That you may, fair lady,
Perceive I speak sincerely, and high note's
Ta'en of your many virtues, the king's majesty
Commends his good opinion to you, and
Does purpose honour to you no less flowing

Than marchioness of Pembroke ; to which title
A thousand pound a year, annual support,
Out of his grace he adds.

Anne. I do not know,
What kind of my obedience I should tender ;
More than my all is nothing : nor my prayers
Are not words duly hallow'd, nor my wishes
More worth than empty vanities ; yet prayers, and
wishes,
Are all I can return. 'Beseech your lordship,
Vouchsafe to speak my thanks, and my obedience,
As from a blushing handmaid, to his highness ;
Whose health, and royalty, I pray for.

Cham. *Lady,*
I shall not fail to approve the fair conceit,²
The king hath of you. — I have perus'd her well ;
[*Aside.*

Beauty and honour in her are so mingled,
That they have caught the king : and who knows
yet,
But from this lady may proceed a gem,
To lighten all this isle ? — I'll to the king,
And say, I spoke with you.

Anne. *My honour'd lord.*
[*Exit Lord Chamberlain.*

Old L. Why, this it is ; see, see !
I have been begging sixteen years in court,
(Am yet a courtier beggarly,) nor could
Come pat betwixt too early and too late,
For any suit of pounds : and you, (O fate !)
A very fresh-fish here, (fye, fye upon
This compell'd fortune !) have your mouth fill'd up,
Before you open it.

Anne. This is strange to me.

Old L. How tastes it ? is it bitter ? forty pence, no.
There was a lady once, ('tis an old story,)

² Opinion.

That would not be a queen, that would she not,
For all the mud in Egypt : — Have you heard it ?

Anne. Come, you are pleasant.

Old L. With your theme, I could
O'ermount the lark. The marchioness of Pem-
broke !

A thousand pounds a year ! for pure respect ;
No other obligation : By my life,
That promises more thousands : Honour's train
Is longer than his foreskirt. By this time,
I know, your back will bear a duchess ; — Say,
Are you not stronger than you were ?

Anne. Good lady,
Make yourself mirth with your particular fancy,
And leave me out on't. 'Would I had no being,
If this salute my blood a jot ; it faints me,
To think what follows.

The queen is comfortless, and we forgetful
In our long absence : Pray, do not deliver
What here you have heard, to her.

Old L. What do you think me ?
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Hall in Black-Friars.

Trumpets, sennet³, and cornets. Enter two Vergers, with short silver wands ; next them, two Scribes, in the habits of doctors ; after them, the Archbishop of Canterbury alone ; after him, the Bishops of Lincoln, Ely, Rochester, and Saint Asaph ; next them, with some small distance, follows a Gentleman bearing the purse, with the great seal, and a cardinal's hat ; then two Priests, bearing each a silver cross ; then a Gentleman-

³ Flourish on cornets.

Usher bare-headed, accompanied with a Sergeant at Arms, bearing a silver mace; then two Gentlemen, bearing two great silver pillars⁴; after them, side by side, the two Cardinals WOLSEY and CAMPRIUS; two Noblemen with the sword and mace. Then enter the King and Queen, and their Trains. The King takes place under the cloth of state; the two Cardinals sit under him as judges. The Queen takes place at some distance from the King. The Bishops place themselves on each side the court, in manner of a consistory; between them, the Scribes. The Lords sit next the Bishops. The Crier and the rest of the Attendants stand in convenient order about the stage.

Wol. Whilst our commission from Rome is read
Let silence be commanded.

K. Hen. What's the need?
It hath already publicly been read,
And on all sides the authority allow'd;
You may then spare that time.

Wol. Be't so: — Proceed.

Scribe. Say, Henry king of England, come into
the court.

Crier. Henry King of England, &c.

K. Hen. Here.

Scribe. Say, Katharine queen of England, come
into court.

Crier. Katharine queen of England, &c.

[*The Queen makes no answer, rises out of her chair, goes about the court, comes to the King, and kneels at his feet; then speaks.*]

Q. Kath. Sir, I desire you do me right and
justice;
And to bestow your pity on me; for

⁴ Ensigns of dignity carried before cardinals.

I am a most poor woman, and a stranger,
Born out of your dominions ; having here
No judge indifferent, nor no more assurance
Of equal friendship and proceeding. Alas, sir,
In what have I offended you ? what cause
Hath my behaviour given to your displeasure,
That thus you should proceed to put me off,
And take your good grace from me ? Heaven witness,

I have been to you a true and humble wife,
At all times to your will conformable :
Ever in fear to kindle your dislike,
Yea, subject to your countenance ; glad, or sorry,
As I saw it inclin'd. When was the hour,
I ever contradicted your desire
Or made it not mine too ? Or which of your friends
Have I not strove to love, although I knew
He were mine enemy ? what friend of mine
That had to him deriv'd your anger, did I
Continue in my liking ? nay, gave notice
He was from thence discharg'd ? Sir, call to mind
That I have been your wife, in this obedience,
Upward of twenty years, and have been blest
With many children by you : If, in the course
And process of this time, you can report,
And prove it too, against mine honour aught,
My bond to wedlock, or my love and duty,
Against your sacred person, in God's name,
Turn me away ; and let the foul'st contempt
Shut door upon me, and so give me up
To the sharpest kind of justice. Please you, sir,
The king, your father, was reputed for
A prince most prudent, of an excellent
And unmatched wit and judgment : Ferdinand,
My father, king of Spain, was reckon'd one
The wisest prince, that there had reign'd by many
A year before : It is not to be question'd
That they had gather'd a wise council to them
Of every realm, that did debate this business,

Who deem'd our marriage lawful : Wherefore I
 humbly
 Beseech you, sir, to spare me, till I may
 Be by my friends in Spain advis'd ; whose counsel
 I will implore : If not ; i' the name of heaven,
 Your pleasure be fulfill'd !

Wol. You have here, lady,
 (And of your choice,) these reverend fathers ; men
 Of singular integrity and learning,
 Yea, the elect of the land, who are assembled
 To plead your cause : It shall be therefore bootless,^s
 That longer you desire the court ; as well
 For your own quiet, as to rectify
 What is unsettled in the king.

Cam. His grace
 Hath spoken well, and justly : Therefore, madam,
 It's fit this royal session do proceed ;
 And that, without delay, their arguments
 Be now produc'd, and heard.

Q. Kath. Lord cardinal, —
 To you I speak.

Wol. Your pleasure, madam ?

Q. Kath. Sir,
 I am about to weep ; but, thinking that
 We are a queen, (or long have dream'd so,) certain,
 The daughter of a king, my drops of tears
 I'll turn to sparks of fire.

Wol. Be patient yet.

Q. Kath. I will, when you are humble ; nay,
 before,
 Or God will punish me. I do believe,
 Induc'd by potent circumstances, that
 You are mine enemy ; and make my challenge,
 You shall not be my judge : for it is you
 Have blown this coal betwixt my lord and me, —
 Which heaven's dew quench ! — Therefore, I say
 again,

I utterly abhor, yea, from my soul,
Refuse you for my judge ; whom, yet once more,
I hold my most malicious foe, and think not
At all a friend to truth.

Vol.

I do profess

You speak not like yourself ; who ever yet
Have stood to charity, and display'd the effects
Of disposition gentle, and of wisdom
O'ertopping woman's power. Madam, you do me
wrong :

I have no spleen against you ; nor injustice
For you or any : how far I have proceeded,
Or how far further shall, is warranted
By a commission from the consistory,
Yea, the whole consistory of Rome. You charge
me,

That I have blown this coal : I do deny it :
The king is present : if it be known to him,
That I gainsay my deed, how may he wound,
And worthily, my falsehood ? yea, as much
As you have done my truth. But if he know
That I am free of your report, he knows,
I am not of your wrong. Therefore in him
It lies, to cure me ; and the cure is, to
Remove these thoughts from you : The which before
His highness shall speak in, I do beseech
You, gracious madam, to unthink your speaking,
And to say so no more.

Q. Kath.

My lord, my lord,

I am a simple woman, much too weak
To oppose your cunning. You are meek, and
humble mouth'd ;

You sign your place and calling, in full seeming,
With meekness and humility : but your heart
Is cramm'd with arrogancy, spleen, and pride.
You have, by fortune, and his highness' favours,
Gone slightly o'er low steps ; and now are mounted
Where powers are your retainers : and your words,
Domesticks to you, serve your will, as't please

Yourselves pronounce their office. I must tell you,
 You tender more your person's honour, than
 Your high profession spiritual : That again
 I do refuse you for my judge ; and here,
 Before you all, appeal unto the pope,
 To bring my whole cause 'fore his holiness,
 And to be judg'd by him.

[*She curt'sies to the King, and offers to depart.*

Cam. The queen is obstinate,
 Stubborn to justice, apt to accuse it, and
 Disdainful to be try'd by it ; 'tis not well.
 She's going away.

K. Hen. Call her again.

Crier. Katherine queen of England, come into
 the court.

Grif. Madam, you are call'd back.

Q. Kath. What need you note it ? pray you,
 keep your way :

When you are call'd, return.—Now the Lord help,
 They vex me past my patience !—Pray you, pass on :
 I will not tarry : no, nor ever more,
 Upon this business, my appearance make
 In any of their courts.

[*Exeunt Queen, GRIFFITH, and her other
 Attendants.*

K. Hen. Go thy ways, Kate :
 That man i'the world who shall report he has
 A better wife, let him not be trusted,
 For speaking false in that : Thou art, alone,
 (If thy rare qualities, sweet gentleness,
 Thy meekness saint-like, wife-like government, —
 Obeying in commanding, — and thy parts
 Sovereign and pious else, could speak thee out,)
 The queen of earthly queens : — She is noble born ;
 And, like her true nobility, she has
 Carried herself towards me.

Wol. Most gracious sir,
 In humblest manner I require your highness,
 That it shall please you to declare in hearing

Of all these ears, (for where I'm robb'd and bound,
There must I be unloos'd ; although not there
At once and fully satisfied,) whether ever I
Did broach this business to your highness ; or
Laid any scruple in your way, which might
Induce you to the question on't ? or ever
Have to you, — but with thanks to heaven for such
A royal lady, — spake one the least word, might
Be to the prejudice of her present state,
Or touch of her good person ?

K. Hen.

My lord cardinal,

I do excuse you, yea, upon mine honour,
I free you from't. You are not to be taught
That you have many enemies, that know not
Why they are so, but, like to village curs,
Bark when their fellows do : By some of these
The queen is put in anger. You are excus'd :
But will you be more justified ? you ever
Have wish'd the sleeping of this business ; never
Desir'd it to be stirr'd ; but oft have hinder'd ; oft
The passages made ⁶ toward it : — on my honour,
I speak my good lord cardinal to this point,
And thus far clear him. Now, what mov'd me to't —
I will be bold with time, and your attention : —
Then mark the inducement. Thus it came ; —
give heed to't.

My conscience first receiv'd a tenderness,
Scruple, and pain, on certain speeches utter'd
By the bishop of Bayonne, then French ambassador ;
Who had been hither sent on the debating
A marriage, 'twixt the duke of Orleans and
Our daughter Mary : I'the progress of this business,
Ere a determinate resolution, he
(I mean the bishop) did require a respite ;
Wherein he might the king his lord advèrtise
Whether our daughter were legitimate,
Respecting this our marriage with the dowager,

⁶ Closed, or fastened.

Sometimes our brother's wife. This respite shook
 The bosom of my conscience, enter'd me,
 Yea, with a splitting power, and made to tremble
 The region of my breast ; which forc'd such way,
 That many maz'd considerings did throng,
 And press'd in with this caution. First, methought,
 I stood not in the smile of heaven ; who had
 Commanded nature, that my lady's womb,
 If it conceiv'd a male child by me, should
 Do no more offices of life to't than
 The grave does to the dead : for her male issue
 Or died where they were made, or shortly after
 This world had air'd them ; Hence I took a thought
 This was a judgment on me ; that my kingdom,
 Well worthy the best heir o' the world, should not
 Be gladdened in't by me : Then follows, that
 I weigh'd the danger which my realms stood in
 By this my issue's fail ; and that gave to me
 Many a groaning throe. Thus hulling⁷ in
 The wild sea of my conscience, I did steer
 Toward this remedy, whereupon we are
 Now present here together ; that's to say,
 I meant to rectify my conscience, — which
 I then did feel full sick, and yet not well, —
 By all the reverend fathers of the land,
 And doctors learn'd, — First, I began in private
 With you my lord of Lincoln ; you remember
 How under my oppression I did reek,⁸
 When I first mov'd you.

Lin. Very well, my liege.

K. Hen. I have spoke long ; be pleas'd yourself
 to say
 How far you satisfied me.

Lin. So please your highness,
 The question did at first so stagger me, —
 Bearing a state of mighty moment in't,
 And consequence of dread, — that I committed

⁷ Floating without guidance.

⁸ Waste, or wear away.

The daring'st counsel which I had, to doubt;
And did entreat your highness to this course,
Which you are running here.

K. Hen. I then mov'd you,
My lord of Canterbury; and got your leave
To make this present summons: — Unsolicited
I left no reverend person in this court;
But by particular consent proceeded,
Under your hands and seals. Therefore, go on:
For no dislike i' the world against the person
Of the good queen, but the sharp thorny points
Of my alleged reasons, drive this forward:
Prove but our marriage lawful, by my life,
And kingly dignity, we are contented
To wear our mortal state to come, with her,
Katharine our queen, before the primest creature
That's paragon'd⁹ o' the world.

Cam. So please your highness,
The queen being absent, 'tis a needful fitness
That we adjourn this court till further day:
Mean while must be an earnest motion
Made to the queen, to call back her appeal
She intends unto his holiness. [*They rise to depart.*]

K. Hen. I may perceive, [*Aside.*]
These cardinals trifle with me: I abhor
This dilatory sloth, and tricks of Rome.
My learn'd and well-beloved servant, Cranmer,
Pr'ythee return! with thy approach, I know,
My comfort comes along. Break up the court:
I say, set on. [*Exeunt, in manner as they entered.*]

⁹ Without compare.

ACT THE THIRD.

SCENE I.

Palace at Bridewell. A Room in the Queen's Apartment.

The Queen, and some of her Women at work.

Q. Kath. Take thy lute, wench : my soul grows
sad with troubles ;
Sing, and disperse them, if thou canst : leave work-
ing.

SONG.

*Orpheus with his lute made trees,
And the mountain-tops, that freeze,
Bow themselves, when he did sing :
To his musick, plants, and flowers,
Ever sprung ; as sun, and showers,
There had been a lasting spring.
Every thing that heard him play,
Even the billows of the sea,
Hung their heads, and then lay by.
In sweet musick is such art ;
Killing care, and grief of heart,
Fall asleep, or, hearing, die.*

Enter a Gentleman.

Q. Kath. How now ?

Gent. An't please your grace, the two great
cardinals
Wait in the presence.¹

¹ Presence chamber.

Q. Kath. Would they speak with me ?

Gent. They will'd me say so, madam.

Q. Kath. Pray their graces
To come near. [*Exit Gent.*] What can be their
business

With me, a poor weak woman, fall'n from favour ?

I do not like their coming, now I think on't.

They should be good men ; their affairs as
righteous :

But all hoods make not monks.

Enter WOLSEY and CAMPEIUS.

Wol. Peace to your highness !

Q. Kath. Your graces find me here part of a
housewife ;

I would be all, against the worst may happen.

What are your pleasures with me, reverend lords ?

Wol. May it please you, noble madam, to with-
draw

Into your private chamber, we shall give you
The full cause of our coming.

Q. Kath. Speak it here ;

There's nothing I have done yet, o' my conscience,
Deserves a corner : 'Would, all other women

Could speak this with as free a soul as I do !

My lords, I care not, (so much I am happy

Above a number,) if my actions

Were tried by every tongue, every eye saw them,

Envy and base opinion set against them,

I know my life so even : If your business

Seek me out, and that way I am wife in,

Out with it boldly ; Truth loves open dealing.

Wol. *Tanta est ergà te mentis integritas, regina
serenissima, —*

Q. Kath. O, good my lord, no Latin ;

I am not such a truant since my coming,

As not to know the language I have liv'd in :

A strange tongue makes my cause more strange,
suspicious ;

Pray, speak in English : here are some will thank
you,

If you speak truth, for their poor mistress' sake ;
Believe me, she has had much wrong: Lord cardinal,

The willing'st sin I ever yet committed,
May be absolv'd in English.

Wol.

Noble lady,

I am sorry, my integrity should breed,
(And service to his majesty and you,)
So deep suspicion, where all faith was meant.
We come not by the way of accusation,
To taint that honour every good tongue blesses ;
Nor to betray you any way to sorrow ;
You have too much, good lady : but to know
How you stand minded in the weighty difference
Between the king and you ; and to deliver,
Like free and honest men, our just opinions
And comforts to your cause.

Cam.

Most honour'd madam,

My lord of York, — out of his noble nature,
Zeal and obedience he still bore your grace ;
Forgetting, like a good man, your late censure
Both of his truth and him, (which was too far,) —
Offers, as I do, in a sign of peace,
His service and his counsel.

Q. Kath.

To betray me. [*Aside.*

My lords, I thank you both for your good wills,
Ye speak like honest men, (pray heaven ye prove so!)
But how to make you suddenly an answer,
In such a point of weight, so near mine honour,
(More near my life, I fear,) with my weak wit,
And to such men of gravity and learning,
In truth, I know not. I was set at work
Among my maids ; full little, Heaven knows, look-
ing

Either for such men, or such business.

For her sake that I have been, (for I feel
The last fit of my greatness,) good your graces,
Let me have time, and counsel, for my cause ;
Alas ! I am woman, friendless, hopeless.

Wol. Madam, you wrong the king's love with
these fears ;

Your hopes and friends are infinite.

Q. Kath.

In England,

But little for my profit : Can you think, lords,
That any Englishman dare give me counsel ?
Or be a known friend, 'gainst his highness' pleasure,
(Though he be grown so desperate to be honest,)
And live a subject ? Nay, forsooth my friends,
They that must weigh out ² my afflictions,
They that my trust must grow to, live not here ;
They are, as all my other comforts, far hence,
In mine own country, lords.

Cam.

I would, your grace

Would leave your griefs, and take my counsel.

Q. Kath.

How, sir ?

Cam. Put your main cause into the king's protection ;

He's loving, and most gracious ; 'twill be much
Both for your honour better, and your cause ;
For, if the trial of the law o'ertake you,
You'll part away disgrac'd.

Wol.

He tells you rightly.

Q. Kath. Ye tell me what ye wish for both, my
ruin :

Is this your christian counsel ? out upon ye !
Heaven is above all yet ; there sits a Judge,
That no king can corrupt.

Cam.

Your rage mistakes us.

Q. Kath. The more shame for ye ; holy men I
thought ye,

Upon my soul, two reverend cardinal virtues :
But cardinal sins, and hollow hearts, I fear ye :

² Outweigh.

Mend them for shame, my lords. Is this your comfort?

The cordial that ye bring a wretched lady?
 A woman lost among ye, laugh'd at, scorn'd?
 I will not wish ye half my miseries,
 I have more charity: But say, I warn'd ye;
 Take heed, for heaven's sake, take heed, lest at
 once

The burden of my sorrows fall upon ye.

Wol. Madam, this is a mere distraction;
 You turn the good we offer into envy.

Q. Kath. Ye turn me into nothing: Woe upon ye,
 And all such false professors! Would ye have me
 (If you have any justice, any pity;
 If ye be any thing but churchmen's habits,
 Put my sick cause into his hands that hates me?
 Alas! he has banish'd me his bed already;
 His love, too, long ago: I am old, my lords,
 And all the fellowship I hold now with him
 Is only my obedience. What can happen
 To me, above this wretchedness? all your studies
 Make me a curse like this.

Cam. Your fears are worse.

Q. Kath. Have I liv'd thus long — (let me speak
 myself,
 Since virtue finds no friends,) — a wife, a true one?
 A woman (I dare say, without vain-glory,
 Never yet branded with suspicion?
 Have I with all my full affections
 Still met the king? lov'd him next heaven? obey'd
 him?

Been, out of fondness, superstitious to him?
 Almost forgot my prayers to content him?
 And am I thus rewarded? 'tis not well, lords.
 Bring me a constant woman to her husband,
 One that ne'er dream'd a joy beyond his pleasure;
 And to that woman, when she has done most,
 Yet will I add an honour, — a great patience.

Wol. Madam, you wander from the good we aim at.

Q. Kath. My lord, I dare not make myself so guilty,
To give up willingly that noble title
Your master wed me to ; nothing but death
Shall e'er divorce my dignities.

Wol. 'Pray hear me.

Q. Kath. 'Would I had never trod this English earth,
Or felt the flatteries that grow upon it !
Ye have angels' faces, but Heaven knows your hearts.

What will become of me now, wretched lady ?
I am the most unhappy woman living. —
Alas ! poor wenches, where are now your fortunes ?
[*To her Women.*

Shipwreck'd upon a kingdom, where no pity,
No friends, no hope ; no kindred weep for me,
Almost no grave allow'd me : — Like the lily,
That once was mistress of the field, and flourish'd,
I'll hang my head and perish.

Wol. If your grace
Could but be brought to know, our ends are honest,
You'd feel more comfort : why, should we, good lady,
Upon what cause, wrong you ? alas ! our places,
The way of our profession is against it ;
We are to cure such sorrows, not to sow them.
For goodness' sake, consider what you do ;
How you may hurt yourself, ay, utterly
Grow from the king's acquaintance, by this carriage.
The hearts of princes kiss obedience,
So much they love it ; but to stubborn spirits,
They swell, and grow as terrible as storms.
I know, you have a gentle, noble temper,
A soul as even as a calm : Pray, think us
Those we profess, peace-makers, friends, and ser-
vants.

Cam. Madam, you'll find it so. You wrong your virtues
 With these weak women's fears. A noble spirit,
 As yours was put into you, ever casts
 Such doubts, as false coin, from it. The king loves
 you ;
 Beware you lose it not : For us, if you please
 To trust us in your business, we are ready
 To use our utmost studies in your service.

Q. Kath. Do what ye will, my lords : And, pray,
 forgive me,
 If I have us'd ^d myself unmannerly ;
 You know, I am a woman, lacking wit
 To make a seemly answer to such persons.
 Pray, do my service to his majesty :
 He has my heart yet ; and shall have my prayers,
 While I shall have my life. Come, reverend fathers,
 Bestow your counsels on me : she now begs,
 That little thought, when she set footing here,
 She should have bought her dignities so dear.
 [Exeunt.]

SCENE II.

Ante-chamber to the King's Apartment.

*Enter the Duke of NORFOLK, the Duke of SUFFOLK,
 the Earl of SURREY, and the Lord Chamberlain.*

Nor. If you will now unite in your complaints,
 And force ^b them with a constancy, the cardinal
 Cannot stand under them : If you omit
 The offer of this time, I cannot promise,
 But that you shall sustain more new disgraces,
 With these you bear already.

Sur. I am joyful
 To meet the least occasion, that may give me

^a Behaved.

^b Enforce.

Remembrance of my father-in-law, the duke,
To be reveng'd on him.

Suf. Which of the peers
Have unctemn'd gone by him, or at least
Strangely neglected? when did he regard
The stamp of nobleness in any person,
Out of himself?

Cham. My lords, you speak your pleasures :
What he deserves of you and me, I know ;
What we can do to him, (though now the time
Gives way to us,) I much fear. If you cannot
Bar his access to the king, never attempt
Any thing on him ; for he hath a witchcraft
Over the king in his tongue.

Nor. O, fear him not ;
His spell in that is out : the king hath found
Matter against him, that for ever mars
The honey of his language. No, he's settled,
Not to come off, in his displeasure.

Sur. Sir,
I should be glad to hear such news as this
Once every hour.

Nor. Believe it, this is true.
In the divorce, his contrary proceedings
Are all unfolded ; wherein he appears,
As I could wish mine enemy.

Sur. How came
His practices to light ?

Suf. Most strangely.

Sur. O, how, how ?

Suf. The cardinal's letter to the pope miscarried,
And came to the eye o'the king : wherein was read,
How that the cardinal did entreat his holiness
To stay the judgment o'the divorce : For if
It did take place, *I do*, quoth he, *perceive*
My king is tangled in affection to
A creature of the queen's, lady Anne Bullen.

Sur. Has the king this ?

Suf. Believe it.

Sur. Will this work?

Cham. The king in this perceives him, how he
coasts,

And hedges, his own way. But in this point
All his tricks founder, and he brings his physick
After his patient's death : the king already
Hath married the fair lady.

Sur. 'Would he had !

Suf. May you be happy in your wish, my lord !
For, I profess, you have it.

Sur. Now all my joy
Trace⁶ the conjunction !

Suf. My amen to't !

Nor. All men's.

Suf. There's order given for her coronation :
Marry, this is yet but young, and may be left
To some ears unrecounted.— But, my lords,
She is a gallant creature, and complete
In mind and feature : I persuade me, from her
Will fall some blessing to this land, which shall
In it be memoriz'd.⁷

Sur. But, will the king
Digest this letter of the cardinal's ?
The lord forbid !

Nor. Marry, amen !

Suf. No, no ;
There be more wasps that buz about his nose,
Will make this sting the sooner. Cardinal Campeius
Is stolen away to Rome ; hath ta'en no leave ;
Has left the cause o'the king unhandled ; and
Is posted, as the agent of our cardinal,
To second all his plot. I do assure you,
The king cry'd, ha ! at this.

Cham. Now, Heaven incense him,
And let him cry ha, louder !

Nor. But, my lord,
When returns Cranmer ?

⁶ Follow.

⁷ Made memorable.

Suf. He is return'd, in his opinions ; which
Have satisfied the king for his divorce,
Together with all famous colleges
Almost in Christendom : shortly, I believe,
His second marriage shall be publish'd, and
Her coronation. Katharine no more
Shall be call'd, queen ; but princess dowager,
And widow to prince Arthur.

Nor. This same Cranmer's
A worthy fellow, and hath ta'en much pain
In the king's business.

Suf. He has ; and we shall see him
For it, an archbishop.

Nor. So I hear.

Suf. 'Tis so.
The cardinal—

Enter WOLSEY and CROMWELL.

Nor. Observe, observe, he's moody.

Wol. The packet, Cromwell, gave it you the king?

Crom. To his own hand, in his bedchamber.

Wol. Look'd he o'the inside of the paper?

Crom. Presently

He did unseal them : and the first he view'd,

He did it with a serious mind ; a heed

Was in his countenance : You, he bade

Attend him here this morning.

Wol. Is he ready
To come abroad ?

Crom. I think, by this he is.

Wol. Leave me a while.— [*Exit CROMWELL.*]

It shall be to the duchess of Alençon,

The French king's sister : he shall marry her.—

Anne Bullen ! No ; I'll no Anne Bullens for him ;

There is more in it than fair visage.— Bullen !

No, we'll no Bullens.— Speedily I wish

To hear from Rome.— The marchioness of Pem-
broke !

Nor. He's discontented.

Suf. May be, he hears the king
Does whet his anger to him.

Sur. Sharp enough,
Lord, for thy justice !

Wol. The late queen's gentlewoman ; a knight's
daughter,

To be her mistress' mistress ! the queen's queen ! —
This candle burns not clear : 'tis I must snuff it ;
Then, out it goes. — What though I know her vir-
tuous,

And well-deserving ? yet I know her for
A spleeny Lutheran ; and not wholesome to
Our cause, that she should lie i'the bosom of
Our hard-rul'd king. Again, there is sprung up
An heretick, an arch one, Cranmer ; one
Hath crawl'd into the favour of the king,
And is his oracle.

Nor. He is vex'd at something.

Suf. I would, 'twere something that would fret
the string,
The master-cord of his heart !

Enter the King, reading a Schedule ; and Lovell.

Suf. The king, the king.

K. Hen. What piles of wealth hath he accumu-
lated

To his own portion ! and what expence by the hour
Seems to flow from him ! How, i'the name of thrift,
Does he rake this together ! — Now, my lords ;
Saw you the cardinal ?

Nor. My lord, we have
Stood here observing him : Some strange commotion
Is in his brain : he bites his lip, and starts ;
Stops on a sudden, looks upon the ground,
Then, lays his finger on his temple ; straight,
Springs out into fast gait^e ; then, stops again,

^e Steps.

Strikes his breast hard ; and anon, he casts
His eye against the moon : in most strange postures
We have seen him set himself.

K. Hen. It may well be ;
There is a mutiny in his mind. This morning
Papers of state he sent me to peruse,
As I requir'd ; And, wot⁹ you, what I found
There ; on my conscience, put unwittingly ?
Forsooth, an inventory, thus importing, —
The several parcels of his plate, his treasure,
Rich stuffs, and ornaments of household ; which
I find at such proud rate, that it out-speaks
Possession of a subject.

Nor. It's heaven's will ;
Some spirit put this paper in the packet,
To bless your eye withal.

K. Hen. If we did think
His contemplation were above the earth,
And fix'd on spiritual object, he should still
Dwell in his musings : but, I am afraid,
His thinkings are below the moon, not worth
His serious considering.

[*He takes his seat, and whispers* LOVELL,
who goes to WOLSEY.

Wol. Heaven forgive me !
Ever God bless your highness !

K. Hen. Good my lord,
You are full of heavenly stuff, and bear the inventory
Of your best graces in your mind ; the which
You were now running o'er ; you have scarce time
To steal from spiritual leisure a brief span ;
To keep your earthly audit : Sure, in that
I deem you an ill husband ; and am glad
To have you therein my companion.

Wol. Sir,
For holy offices I have a time ; a time
To think upon the part of business, which

⁹ Know.

I bear i'the state ; and nature does require
Her times of preservation, which, perforce,
I her frail son, amongst my brethren mortal,
Must give my tendance to.

K. Hen. You have said well.

Wol. And ever may your highness yoke together,
As I will lend you cause, my doing well
With my well saying !

K. Hen. 'Tis well said again :
And 'tis a kind of good deed, to say well :
And yet words are no deeds. My father lov'd you :
He said, he did ; and with his deed did crown
His word upon you. Since I had my office,
I have kept you next my heart ; have not alone
Employ'd you where high profits might come home,
But par'd my present havings, to bestow
My bounties upon you.

Wol. What should this mean ?

Sur. Good heaven increase this business ! [*Aside.*

K. Hen. Have I not made you
The prime man of the state ? I pray you, tell me,
If what I now pronounce, you have found true :
And if you may confess it, say withal,
If you are bound to us, or no. What say you ?

Wol. My sovereign, I confess, your royal graces,
Shower'd on me daily, have been more, than could
My studied purposes requite ; which went
Beyond all man's endeavours :— my endeavours
Have ever come too short of my desires,
Yet, fill'd with my abilities : Mine own ends
Have been mine so, that evermore they pointed
To the good of your most sacred person, and
The profit of the state. For your great graces
Heap'd upon me, poor undeserver, I
Can nothing render but allegiant thanks ;
My prayers to heaven for you ; my loyalty,
Which ever has, and ever shall be growing,
Till death, that winter, kill it.

K. Hen. Fairly answer'd ;
A loyal and obedient subject is
Therein illustrated : The honour of it
Does pay the act of it ; as, i'the contrary,
The foulness is the punishment. I presume,
That, as my hand has open'd bounty to you,
My heart dropp'd love, my power rain'd honour
more

On you, than any ; so your hand, and heart,
Your brain, and every function of your power,
Should, notwithstanding that your bond of duty,
As 'twere in love's particular, be more
To me, your friend, than any.

Wol. I do profess,
That for your highness' good I ever labour'd
More than mine own ; that am, have, and will be.
Though all the world should crack their duty to you,
And throw it from their soul : though perils did
Abound, as thick as thought could make them, and
Appear in forms more horrid ; yet my duty,
As doth a rock against the chiding flood,
Should the approach of this wild river break,
And stand unshaken yours.

K. Hen. 'Tis nobly spoken :
Take notice, lords, he has a loyal breast,
For you have see him open't. — Read o'er this ;
[*Giving him papers*]
And, after, this : and then to breakfast, with
What appetite you have.

[*Exit King, frowning upon Cardinal Wol-
sey : the Nobles throng after him, smiling,
and whispering.*]

Wol. What should this mean ?
What sudden anger's this ? how have I reap'd it ?
He parted frowning from me, as if ruin
Leap'd from his eyes : So looks the chafed lion
Upon the daring huntsman that has gall'd him ;
Then makes him nothing. I must read this paper ;
I fear, the story of his anger. — 'Tis so ;

This paper has undone me : — 'Tis the account
 Of all that world of wealth I have drawn together
 For mine own ends ; indeed, to gain the popedom,
 And fee my friends in Rome. O negligence,
 Fit for a fool to fall by ! What cross devil
 Made me put this main secret in the packet
 I sent the king ? Is there no way to cure this ?
 No new device to beat this from his brains ?
 I know, 'twill stir him strongly ; Yet I know
 A way, if it take right, in spite of fortune
 Will bring me off again. What's this — *To the
 Pope ?*

The letter, as I live, with all the business
 I writ to his holiness. Nay then, farewell !
 I have touch'd the highest point of all my greatness ;
 And, from that full meridian of my glory,
 I haste now to my setting : I shall fall
 Like a bright exhalation in the evening,
 And no man see me more.

*Re-enter the Dukes of NORFOLK and SUFFOLK, the
 Earl of SURREY, and the Lord Chamberlain.*

Nor. Hear the king's pleasure, cardinal ; who
 commands you
 To render up the great seal presently
 Into our hands ; and to confine yourself
 To Asher-house¹, my lord of Winchester's,
 Till you hear further from his highness.

Wol. Stay,
 Where's your commission, lords ? words cannot
 carry
 Authority so weighty.

Suf. Who dare cross them ?
 Bearing the king's will from his mouth expressly ?

Wol. Till I find more than will, or words, to
 do it,

¹ Esher in Surrey.

(I mean, your malice,) know, officious lords,
I dare, and must deny it. Now I feel
Of what coarse metal ye are moulded, — envy.
How eagerly ye follow my disgraces,
As if it fed ye ! and how sleek and wanton
Ye appear in every thing may bring my ruin !
Follow your envious courses, men of malice ;
You have christian warrant for them, and, no doubt,
In time will find their fit rewards. That seal,
You ask with such a violence, the king,
(Mine, and your master,) with his own hand gave
me :

Bade me enjoy it, with the place and honours,
During my life ; and, to confirm his goodness,
Tied it by letters patents : Now, who'll take it ?

Sur. The king, that gave it.

Wol. It must be himself then.

Sur. Thou art a proud traitor, priest.

Wol. Proud lord, thou liest ;

Within these forty hours, Surrey durst better
Have burnt that tongue, than said so.

Sur. Thy ambition,
Thou scarlet sin, robb'd this bewailing land
Of noble Buckingham, my father-in-law :
The heads of all thy brother cardinals,
(With thee, and all thy best parts bound together,)
Weigh'd not a hair of his. Plague of your policy !
You sent me deputy for Ireland ;
Far from his succour, from the king, from all
That might have mercy on the fault thou gav'st
him ;

Whilst your great goodness, out of holy pity,
Absolv'd him with an axe.

Wol. This, and all else

This talking lord can lay upon my credit,
I answer, is most false. The duke by law
Found his deserts : how innocent I was
From any private malice in his end,

His noble jury and foul cause can witness.
 If I lov'd many words, lord, I should tell you,
 You have as little honesty as honour;
 That I, in the way of loyalty and truth
 Toward the king, my ever royal master,
 Dare mate² a sounder man than Surrey can be,
 And all that love his follies.

Sur. By my soul,
 Your long coat, priest, protects you; thou should'st
 feel

My sword i' the life-blood of thee else. — My lords,
 Can ye endure to hear this arrogance?
 And from this fellow? If we live thus tamely,
 'To be thus jaded³ by a piece of scarlet,
 Farewell nobility; let his grace go forward,
 And dare us with his cap, like larks.⁴

Wol. All goodness
 Is poison to thy stomach.

Sur. Yes, that goodness
 Of gleaning all the land's wealth into one,
 Into your own hands, cardinal, by extortion;
 The goodness of your intercepted packets,
 You writ to the pope, against the king; your
 goodness,

Since you provoke me, shall be most notorious. —
 My lord of Norfolk, — as you are truly noble,
 As you respect the common good, the state
 Of our despis'd nobility, our issues,
 Who, if he live, will scarce be gentlemen, —
 Produce the grand sum of his sins, the articles
 Collected from his life: — I'll startle you
 Worse than the sacring bell, lord cardinal.

Wol. How much, methinks, I could despise this
 man,

But that I am bound in charity against it!

² Equal.

³ Ridden down.

⁴ A cardinal's hat is scarlet, and the method of darning larks is by small mirrors on scarlet cloth.

Nor. Those articles, my lord, are in the king's hand :

But, thus much, they are foul ones.

Wol. So much fairer,
And spotless, shall mine innocence arise,
When the king knows my truth.

Sur. This cannot save you
I thank my memory, I yet remember
Some of these articles ; and out they shall.
Now, if you can blush, and cry guilty, cardinal,
You'll show a little honesty,

Wol. Speak on, sir :
I dare your worst objections : If I blush,
It is, to see a nobleman want manners.

Sur. I'd rather want those, than my head. Have
at you.

First, that, without the king's assent, or knowledge,
You wrought to be a legate ; by which power
You main'd the jurisdiction of all bishops.

Nor. Then, that, in all you writ to Rome, or else
To foreign princes, *Ego et Rex meus*
Was still inscrib'd ; in which you brought the king
To be your servant.

Suf. Then, that, without the knowledge
Either of king or council, when you went
Ambassador to the emperor, you made bold
To carry into Flanders the great seal.

Sur. Item, you sent a large commission
To Gregory de Cassalis, to conclude,
Without the king's will, or the state's allowance,
A league between his highness and Ferrara.

Suf. That, out of mere ambition, you have caus'd
Your holy hat to be stamp'd on the king's coin.

Sur. Then, that you have sent innumerable sub-
stance,
(By what means got, I leave to your own con-
science,)
To furnish Rome, and to prepare the ways

You have for dignities ; to the mere⁵ undoing
Of all the kingdom. Many more there are ;
Which since they are of you, and odious,
I will not taint my mouth with.

Cham. O my lord,
Press not a falling man too far ; 'tis virtue :
His faults lie open to the laws ; let them,
Not you, correct him. My heart weeps to see him
So little of his great self.

Sur. I forgive him.

Suf. Lord cardinal, the king's further pleasure is, —

Because all those things, you have done of late
By your power legatine within this kingdom,
Fall into the compass of a *præmunire*,⁶ —
That therefore such a writ be sued against you ;
To forfeit all your goods, lands, tenements,
Chattels, and whatsoever, and to be
Out of the king's protection : — This is my charge.

Nor. And so we'll leave you to your meditations
How to live better. For your stubborn answer,
About the giving back the great seal to us,
The king shall know it, and, no doubt, shall thank
you.

So fare you well, my little good lord cardinal.

[*Exeunt all but WOLSEY.*]

Wol. So farewell to the little good you bear me.
Farewell, a long farewell to all my greatness !
This is the state of man ; to-day he puts forth
The tender leaves of hope, to-morrow blossoms,
And bears his blushing honours thick upon him :
The third day comes a frost, a killing frost ;
And, — when he thinks, good easy man, full surely
His greatness is a ripening, — nips his root,
And then he falls, as I do. I have ventur'd,
Like little wanton boys that swim on bladders,
This many summers in a sea of glory ;
But far beyond my depth : my high-blown pride

⁵ Absolute.

⁶ A writ incurring a penalty.

At length broke under me ; and now has left me,
Weary, and old with service, to the mercy
Of a rude stream, that must for ever hide me.
Vain pomp, and glory of this world, I hate ye ;
I feel my heart new open'd : O, how wretched
Is that poor man, that hangs on princes' favours !
There is, betwixt that smile we would aspire to,
That sweet aspect of princes, and their ruin,
More pangs and fears than wars or women have ;
And when he falls, he falls like Lucifer,
Never to hope again. —

Enter CROMWELL, amazedly.

Why, how now, Cromwell ?

Crom. I have no power to speak, sir.

Wol. What, amaz'd
At my misfortunes ? can thy spirit wonder,
A great man should decline ? Nay, an you weep,
I am fallen indeed.

Crom. How does your grace ?

Wol. Why, well ;
Never so truly happy, my good Cromwell.
I know myself now ; and I feel within me
A peace above all earthly dignities,
A still and quiet conscience. The king has cur'd
me,

I humbly thank his grace ; and from these shoulders,
These ruin'd pillars, out of pity, taken
A load would sink a navy, too much honour ;
O 'tis a burden, Cromwell, 'tis a burden,
Too heavy for a man that hopes for heaven.

Crom. I am glad, your grace has made that right
use of it.

Wol. I hope, I have : I am able now, methinks,
(Out of a fortitude of soul I feel,)
To endure more miseries, and greater far,
Than my weak-hearted enemies dare offer.
What news abroad ?

Crom. The heaviest, and the worst,
Is your displeasure with the king.

Wol. God bless him!

Crom. The next is, that sir Thomas More is
chosen

Lord chancellor in your place.

Wol. That's somewhat sudden :
But he's a learned man. May he continue
Long in his highness' favour, and do justice
For truth's sake, and his conscience ; that his bones,
When he has run his course, and sleeps in blessings,
May have a tomb of orphans' tears⁷ wept on 'em !
What more ?

Crom. That Cranmer is return'd with welcome,
Install'd lord archbishop of Canterbury.

Wol. That's news indeed.

Crom. Last, that the lady Anne,
Whom the king hath in secrecy long married,
This day was view'd in open, as his queen,
Going to chapel ; and the voice is now
Only about her coronation.

Wol. There was the weight that pull'd me down.

O Cromwell,
The king has gone beyond me, all my glories
In that one woman I have lost for ever :
No sun shall ever usher forth mine honours,
Or gild again the noble troops that waited
Upon my smiles. Go, get thee from me, Cromwell ;
I am a poor fallen man, unworthy now
To be thy lord and master : Seek the king ;
That sun, I pray, may never set ! I have told him
What, and how true thou art : he will advance thee ;
Some little memory of me will stir him,
(I know his noble nature,) not to let
Thy hopeful service perish too : Good Cromwell,
Neglect him not ; make use⁸ now, and provide
For thine own future safety.

⁷ The chancellor is the guardian of orphans. ⁸ Interest.

Crom. O, my lord,
Must I then leave you? Must I needs forego
So good, so noble, and so true a master?
Bear witness, all, that have not hearts of iron,
With what a sorrow Cromwell leaves his lord.—
The king shall have my service; but my prayers
For ever, and for ever, shall be yours.

Wol. Cromwell, I did not think to shed a tear
In all my miseries; but thou hast forc'd me
Out of thy honest truth to play the woman.
Let's dry our eyes: and thus far hear me, Cromwell;
And, — when I am forgotten, as I shall be;
And sleep in dull cold marble, where no mention
Of me more must be heard of, — say, I taught thee,
Say, Wolsey, that once trod the ways of glory,
And sounded all the depths and shoals of honour, —
Found thee a way, out of his wreck, to rise in;
A sure and safe one, though thy master miss'd it.
Mark but my fall, and that that ruin'd me.
Cromwell, I charge thee, fling away ambition;
By that sin fell the angels: how can man then,
The image of his Maker, hope to win by't?
Love thyself last; cherish those hearts that hate
thee;

Corruption wins not more than honesty.
Still in thy right hand carry gentle peace,
To silence envious tongues. Be just, and fear not;
Let all the ends thou aim'st at, be thy country's,
Thy God's, and truth's; then if thou fall'st, O

Cromwell,
Thou fall'st a blessed martyr. Serve the king;
And, — Pr'ythee, lead me in:
There take an inventory of all I have,
To the last penny: 'tis the king's: my robe,
And my integrity to heaven, is all
I dare now call mine own. O Cromwell, Crom-
well,

Had I but serv'd my God with half the zeal

I serv'd my king, he would not in mine age
Have left me naked to mine enemies.

Crom. Good sir, have patience.

Wol.

So I have. Farewell,

The hopes of court ! my hopes in heaven do dwell.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT THE FOURTH.

SCENE I.

A Street in Westminster.

Enter Two Gentlemen, meeting.

1 *Gent.* You are well met once again.

2 *Gent.* And so are you.

1 *Gent.* You come to take your stand here, and
behold

The lady Anne pass from her coronation ?

2 *Gent.* 'Tis all my business. At our last encounter,
The duke of Buckingham came from his trial.

1 *Gent.* 'Tis very true : but that time offer'd sorrow ;
This, general joy.

2 *Gent.* 'Tis well : the citizens,
I am sure, have shown at full their royal minds ;
As, let them have their rights, they are ever forward
In celebration of this day which shows,
Pageants, and sights of honour.

1 *Gent.* Never greater,
Nor, I'll assure you, better taken, sir.

2 *Gent.* May I be bold to ask what that contains,
That paper in your hand ?

1 *Gent.* Yes ; 'tis the list
Of those, that claim their offices this day,

By custom of the coronation.

The duke of Suffolk is the first, and claims
To be high steward ; next, the duke of Norfolk,
He to be earl marshal ; you may read the rest.

2 *Gent.* I thank you, sir ; had I not known those
customs,

I should have been beholden to your paper.

But, I beseech you, what's become of Katharine,
The princess dowager ? how goes her business ?

1 *Gent.* That I can tell you too. The archbishop
Of Canterbury, accompanied with other
Learned and reverend fathers of his order,
Held a late court at Dunstable, six miles off
From Ampthill, where the princess lay ; to which
She oft was cited by them, but appear'd not :
And, to be short, for not appearance, and
The king's late scruple, by the main assent
Of all these learned men she was divorc'd,
And the late marriage made of none effect :
Since which, she was removed to Kimbolton,
Where she remains now, sick.

2 *Gent.*

Alas, good lady !—

[*Trumpets.*

The trumpets sound : stand close, the queen is
coming.

THE ORDER OF THE PROCESSION.

A lively flourish of Trumpets ; then enter,

1. *Two Judges.*
2. *Lord Chancellor, with the purse and mace before him.*
3. *Choristers singing.* [Musick.]
4. *Mayor of London, bearing the mace. Then Garter, in his coat of arms, and on his head, a gilt copper crown.*
5. *Marquis Dorset, bearing a scepter of gold, on his head a demi-coronal of gold. With him, the*

Earl of Surrey, bearing the rod of silver, with the dove, crowned with an earl's coronet. Collars of S S.

6. *Duke of Suffolk, in his robe of estate, his coronet on his head, bearing a long white wand, as high-steward. With him the Duke of Norfolk, with the rod of marshalship, a coronet on his head. Collars of S S.*
7. *A canopy borne by four of the Cinque-ports; under it, the Queen in her robe; in her hair, richly adorned with pearl, crowned. On each side of her, the Bishops of London and Winchester.*
8. *The old Duchess of Norfolk, in a coronal of gold, wrought with flowers, bearing the Queen's train.*
9. *Certain Ladies or Countesses, with plain circlets of gold without flowers.*

2 *Gent.* A royal train, believe me, — These I know; —

Who's that, that bears the scepter?

1 *Gent.*

Marquis Dorset :

And that the earl of Surrey, with the rod.

2 *Gent.* A bold brave gentleman: And that should be

The duke of Suffolk.

1 *Gent.*

'Tis the same; high-steward.

2 *Gent.* And that my lord of Norfolk?

1 *Gent.*

Yes.

2 *Gent.*

Heaven bless thee !

[*Looking on the Queen.*

Thou hast the sweetest face I ever look'd on. —

Sir, as I have a soul, she is an angel ;

Our king has all the Indies in his arms,

I cannot blame his conscience.

1 *Gent.*

They, that bear

The cloth of honour over her, are four barons

Of the Cinque-ports.

2 *Gent.* Those men are happy ; and so are all,
are near her.

I take it, she that carries up the train,
Is that old noble lady, duchess of Norfolk.

1 *Gent.* It is ; and all the rest are countesses.

2 *Gent.* Their coronets say so. These are stars,
indeed.

[*Exit Procession, with a great flourish of
Trumpets.*]

Enter a Third Gentleman.

Heaven save you, sir ! Where have you been broil-
ing?

3 *Gent.* Among the croud i'the abbey ; where a
finger

Could not be wedg'd in more ; and I am stifled
With the mere rankness of their joy.

2 *Gent.* You saw

The ceremony ?

3 *Gent.* That I did.

1 *Gent.* How was it ?

3 *Gent.* Well worth the seeing.

2 *Gent.* Good sir, speak it to us.

3 *Gent.* As well as I am able. The rich stream
Of lords, and ladies, having brought the queen
To a prepar'd place in the choir, fell off
A distance from her : while her grace sat down
To rest a while, some half an hour, or so,
In a rich chair of state, opposing freely
The beauty of her person to the people.
Believe me, sir, she is the goodliest woman
That ever sat by man : which when the people
Had the full view of, such a noise arose
As the shrouds make at sea in a stiff tempest,
As loud, and to as many tunes : hats, cloaks,
(Doublets, I think,) flew up ; and had their faces
Been loose, this day they had been lost. Such joy
I never saw before. No man living
Could say, *This is my wife*, there ; all were woven
So strangely in one piece.

2 *Gent.* But, 'pray, what follow'd?

3 *Gent.* At length her grace rose, and with
modest paces

Came to the altar ; where she kneel'd, and, saint-
like,

Cast her fair eyes to heaven, and pray'd devoutly.

Then rose again, and bow'd her to the people :

When by the archbishop of Canterbury

She had all the royal makings of a queen ;

As holy oil, Edward Confessor's crown,

The rod, and bird of peace, and all such emblems

Laid nobly on her : which perform'd, the choir,

With all the choicest musick of the kingdom,

Together sung *Te Deum*. So she parted,

And with the same full state pac'd back again

To York-place, where the feast is held.

1 *Gent.*

Sir, you

Must no more call it York-place, that is past :

For, since the cardinal fell, that title's lost ;

'Tis now the king's, and call'd — Whitehall.

3 *Gent.*

I know it ;

But 'tis so lately alter'd, that the old name

Is fresh about me.

2 *Gent.*

What two reverend bishops

Were those that went on each side of the queen ?

3 *Gent.* Stokesly and Gardiner ; the one, of Win-
chester,

(Newly preferr'd from the king's secretary,)

The other, London.

2 *Gent.*

He of Winchester

Is held no great good lover of the archbishop's,

The virtuous Cranmer.

3 *Gent.*

All the land knows that :

However, yet there's no great breach ; when it
comes,

Cranmer will find a friend will not shrink from him.

2 *Gent.* Who may that be, I pray you ?

3 *Gent.*

Thomas Cromwell :

A man in much esteem with the king, and truly

A worthy friend. — The king
Has made him master o'the jewel-house,
And one, already, of the privy-council.

2 *Gent.* He will deserve more.

3 *Gent.* Yes, without all doubt.
Come, gentlemen, ye shall go my way, which
Is to the court, and there ye shall be my guests ;
Something I can command. As I walk thither,
I'll tell ye more.

Both. You may command us, sir.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Kimbolton.

*Enter KATHARINE, Dowager, sick; led between
GRIFFITH and PATIENCE.*

Grif. How does your grace?

Kath. O, Griffith, sick to death :
My legs, like loaden branches, bow to the earth,
Willing to leave their burden : Reach a chair ; —
So, — now, methinks, I feel a little ease.
Didst thou not tell me, Griffith, as thou led'st me,
That the great child of honour, cardinal Wolsey,
Was dead?

Grif. Yes, madam ; but I think, your grace,
Out of the pain you suffer'd, gave no ear to't.

Kath. Pr'ythee, good Griffith, tell me how he
died :

If well, he stepp'd before me happily,⁹
For my example.

Grif. Well, the voice goes, madam :
For after the stout earl Northumberland
Arrested him at York, and brought him forward
(As a man sorely tainted,) to his answer,

⁹ Happly.

He fell sick suddenly, and grew so ill,
He could not sit his mule.

Kath.

Alas ! poor man !

Grif. At last, with easy roads, he came to Leicester,

Lodg'd in the abbey ; where the reverend abbot,
With all his convent, honourably receiv'd him ;
To whom he gave these words, — *O, father abbot,*
An old man, broken with the storms of state,
Is come to lay his weary bones among ye :
Give him a little earth for charity !

So went to bed : where eagerly his sickness
Pursu'd him still ; and, three nights after this,
About the hour of eight, (which he himself
Foretold, should be his last,) full of repentance,
Continual meditations, tears, and sorrows,
He gave his honours to the world again,
His blessed part to heaven, and slept in peace.

Kath. So may he rest ; his faults lie gently on him !

Yet thus far, Griffith, give me leave to speak him,
And yet with charity, — He was a man
Of an unbounded stomach, ever ranking
Himself with princes ; one that by suggestion
Ty'd all the kingdom : simony was fair play ;
His own opinion was his law ; I'the presence¹
He would say untruths ; and be ever double,
Both in his words and meaning : He was never,
But where he meant to ruin, pitiful :
His promises were, as he then was, mighty ;
But his performance, as he is now, nothing.

Grif.

Noble madam,

Men's evil manners live in brass ; their virtues
We write in water. May it please your highness
To hear me speak his good now ?

Kath.

Yes, good Griffith ;

I were malicious else.

¹ Of the king.

Grif. This cardinal,
Though from an humble stock, undoubtedly
Was fashion'd to much honour. From his cradle,
He was a scholar, and a ripe and good one :
Exceeding wise, fair spoken, and persuading :
Lofty, and sour, to them that lov'd him not ;
But, to those men that sought him, sweet as summer.

And though he were unsatisfied in getting,
(Which was a sin,) yet in bestowing, madam,
He was most princely : Ever witness for him
Those twins of learning, that he rais'd in you,
Ipswich, and Oxford! one² of which fell with him,
Unwilling to outlive the good that did it ;
The other, though unfinish'd, yet so famous,
So excellent in art, and still so rising,
That Christendom shall ever speak his virtue.
His overthrow heap'd happiness upon him ;
For then, and not till then, he felt himself,
And found the blessedness of being little :
And, to add greater honours to his age
Than man could give him, he died, fearing God.

Kath. After my death I wish no other herald,
No other speaker of my living actions,
To keep mine honour from corruption,
But such an honest chronicler as Griffith.
Whom I most hated living, thou hast made me,
With thy religious truth, and modesty,
Now in his ashes honour : Peace be with him ! —
Patience, be near me still ; and set me lower :
I have not long to trouble thee. — Good Griffith,
Cause the musicians play me that sad note
I nam'd my knell, whilst I sit meditating
On that celestial harmony I go to.

² Ipswich.

Sad and solemn Musick.

Grif. She is asleep : Good wench, let's sit down
quiet,
For fear we wake her ;— Softly, gentle Patience.

The Vision. Enter, solemnly tripping one after another, six Personages, clad in white robes, wearing on their heads garlands of bays, and golden vizards on their faces ; branches of bays or palm, in their hands. They first congee unto her, then dance ; and, at certain changes, the first two hold a spare garland over her head ; at which, the other four make reverend court'sies ; then the two that held the garland, deliver the same to the other next two, who observe the same order in their changes, and holding the garland over her head : which done, they deliver the same garland to the last two, who likewise observe the same order : at which, (as it were by inspiration,) she makes in her sleep signs of rejoicing, and holdeth up her hands to heaven : and so in their dancing they vanish, carrying the garland with them. The music continues.

Kath. Spirits of peace, where are ye ? Are ye
all gone ?

And leave me here in wretchedness behind ye ?

Grif. Madam, we are here.

Kath. It is not you I call for :
Saw ye none enter, since I slept ?

Grif. None, madam.

Kath. No ? Saw you not, even now, a blessed
troop

Invite me to a banquet ; whose bright faces
Cast thousand beams upon me, like the sun ?
They promis'd me eternal happiness ;
And brought me garlands, Griffith, which I feel
I am not worthy yet to wear : I shall,
Assuredly.

Grif. I am most joyful, madam, such good dreams
Possess your fancy.

Kath. Bid the musick leave,
They are harsh and heavy to me. [*Musick ceases.*]

Pat. Do you note,
How much her grace is alter'd on the sudden?
How long her face is drawn? How pale she looks,
And of an earthy cold? Mark you her eyes?

Grif. She is going, wench; pray, pray.

Pat. Heaven comfort her!

Enter a Messenger.

Mess. An't like your grace, —

Kath. You are a saucy fellow :
Deserve we no more reverence?

Grif. You are to blame,
Knowing she will not lose her wonted greatness,
To use so rude behaviour: go to, kneel.

Mess. I humbly do entreat your highness' pardon ;
My haste made me unmannerly: There is staying
A gentleman, sent from the king, to see you.

Kath. Admit him entrance, Griffith: But this
fellow
Let me ne'er see again.

[*Exeunt GRIFFITH and Messenger.*]

Re-enter GRIFFITH, with CAPUCIUS.

If my sight fail not,
You should be lord ambassador from the emperor,
My royal nephew, and your name Capucius.

Cap. Madam, the same, your servant.

Kath. O, my lord,
The times, and titles, now are alter'd strangely
With me, since first you knew me. But, I pray you,
What is your pleasure with me?

Cap. Noble lady,

First, mine own service to your grace ; the next,
 The king's request that I would visit you ;
 Who grieves much for your weakness, and by me
 Sends you his princely commendations,
 And heartily entreats you take good comfort.

Kath. O my good lord, that comfort comes too late ;

'Tis like a pardon after execution :
 That gentle physick, given in time, had cur'd me ;
 But now I am past all comforts here, but prayers.
 How does his highness ?

Cap. Madam, in good health.

Kath. So may he ever do ! and ever flourish,
 When I shall dwell with worms, and my poor name
 Banish'd the kingdom ! — Patience, is that letter,
 I caus'd you write, yet sent away ?

Pat. No, madam.

[*Giving it to KATHARINE.*

Kath. Sir, I most humbly pray you to deliver
 This to my lord the king.

Cap. Most willing, madam.

Kath. In which I have commended to his good-
 ness

The model of our chaste loves, his young daughter³ : —

The dews of heaven fall thick in blessings on her ! —
 Beseeching him, to give her virtuous breeding ;
 (She is young, and of a noble modest nature ;
 I hope, she will deserve well ;) and a little
 To love her for her mother's sake, that lov'd him,
 Heaven knows how dearly. My next poor petition
 Is, that his noble grace would have some pity
 Upon my wretched women, that so long,
 Have follow'd both my fortunes faithfully :
 Of which there is not one, I dare avow,
 (And now I should not lie,) but will deserve,
 For virtue, and true beauty of the soul,

³ Afterwards queen Mary.

For honesty, and decent carriage,
A right good husband, let him be a noble ;
And, sure, those men are happy that shall have
 them.

The last is, for my men : — they are the poorest,
But poverty could never draw them from me ; —
That they may have their wages duly paid them,
And something over to remember me by ;
If heaven had pleas'd to have given me longer life,
And able means, we had not parted thus.
These are the whole contents : — And, good my
 lord,

By that you love the dearest in this world,
As you wish christian peace to souls departed,
Stand these poor people's friend, and urge the king
To do me this last right.

Cap.

By heaven, I will ;

Or let me lose the fashion of a man !

Kath. I thank you, honest lord. Remember me
In all humility unto his highness :

Say, his long trouble now is passing
Out of this world : tell him, in death I bless'd him,
For so I will. — Mine eyes grow dim. — Farewell,
My lord. — Griffith, farewell. — Nay, Patience,
You must not leave me yet. I must to bed ;
Call in more women. — When I am dead, good
 wench,

Let me be us'd with honour ; strew me over
With maiden flowers, that all the world may know
I was a chaste wife to my grave : embalm me,
Then lay me forth ; although unqueen'd, yet like
A queen, and daughter to a king, inter me.
I can no more. — [*Exeunt, leading KATHARINE.*]

ACT THE FIFTH.

SCENE I.

A Gallery in the Palace.

Enter GARDINER Bishop of Winchester, a Page with a torch before him, met by Sir THOMAS LOVELL.

Gar. It's one o'clock, boy, is't not?

Boy. It hath struck.

Gar. These should be hours for necessities,
Not for delights; times to repair our nature
With comforting repose, and not for us
To waste these times. — Good hour of night, sir
Thomas!

Whither so late?

Lov. Came you from the king, my lord?

Gar. I did sir Thomas; and left him at primero⁴
With the duke of Suffolk.

Lov. I must to him too,
Before he go to bed. I'll take my leave.

Gar. Not yet, sir Thomas Lovell. What's the
matter?

It seems you are in haste: an if there be
No great offence belongs to't, give your friend
Some touch of your late business: Affairs, that walk
(As, they say, spirits do,) at midnight, have
In them a wilder nature, than the business
That seeks despatch by day.

Lov. My lord, I love you;
And durst commend a secret to your ear
Much weightier than this work. The queen's in
labour,

⁴ A game at cards.

They say, in great extremity ; and fear'd,
She'll with the labour end.

Gar. The fruit she goes with,
I pray for heartily ; that it may find
Good time, and live : but for the stock, sir Thomas,
I wish it grubb'd up now.

Lov. Methinks, I could
Cry the amen ; and yet my conscience says
She's a good creature, and, sweet lady, does
Deserve our better wishes.

Gar. But, sir, sir, —
Hear me, sir Thomas : you are a gentleman
Of mine own way ; I know you wise, religious ;
And, let me tell you, it will ne'er be well, —
'Twill not, sir Thomas Lovell, take't of me,
Till Cranmer, Cromwell, her two hands, and she,
Sleep in their graves.

Lov. Now, sir, you speak of two
The most remark'd i'the kingdom. As for Crom-
well, —

Beside that of the jewel-house, he's made master
O'the rolls, and the king's secretary : further, sir,
Stands in the gap and trade of more preferments,
With which the time will load him : The archbishop
Is the king's hand, and tongue ; And who dare speak
One syllable against him ?

Gar. Yes, yes, sir Thomas,
There are that dare ; and I myself have ventur'd
To speak my mind of him : and, indeed, this day,
Sir, (I may tell it you,) I think, I have
Incens'd⁵ the lords o'the council, that he is
(For so I know he is, they know he is,)
A most arch heretick, a pestilence
That does infect the land : with which they moved,
Have broken with⁶ the king ; who hath so far
Given ear to our complaint, (of his great grace
And princely care ; foreseeing those fell mischiefs,

⁵ Set on.

⁶ Told their minds to.

Our reasons laid before him,) he hath commanded,
To-morrow morning to the council-board
He be convented.⁷ He's a rank weed, sir Thomas,
And we must root him out. From your affairs
I hinder you too long : good night, sir Thomas.

Lov. Many good nights, my lord ; I rest your
servant. [*Exeunt GARDINER and Page.*]

*As LOVELL is going out, enter the King, and the
Duke of SUFFOLK.*

K. Hen. Charles, I will play no more to-night ;
My mind's not on't, you are too hard for me.

Suf. Sir, I did never win of you before.

K. Hen. But little, Charles ;
Nor shall not, when my fancy's on my play. —
Now, Lovell, from the queen what is the news ?

Lov. I could not personally deliver to her
What you commanded me, but by her woman
I sent your message ; who return'd her thanks
In the greatest humbleness, and desir'd your high-
ness

Most heartily to pray for her.

K. Hen. What say'st thou ? ha !
To pray for her ? what, is she crying out ?

Lov. So said her woman ; and that her sufferance
made
Almost each pang a death.

K. Hen. Alas, good lady !

Suf. God safely quit her of her burden, and
With gentle travail, to the gladding of
Your highness with an heir !

K. Hen. 'Tis midnight, Charles,
Pr'ythee, to bed ; and in thy prayers remember
The estate of my poor queen. Leave me alone ;
For I must think of that, which company
Will not be friendly to.

Suf. I wish your highness

⁷ Summoned.

A quiet night, and my good mistress will
Remember in my prayers.

K. Hen.

Charles, good night.—

[*Exit SUFFOLK.*]

Enter Sir ANTHONY DENNY.

Well, sir, what follows?

Den. Sir, I have brought my lord the archbishop,
As you commanded me.

K. Hen.

Ha! Canterbury?

Den. Ay, my good lord.

K. Hen. 'Tis true: Where is he, Denny?

Den. He attends your highness' pleasure.

K. Hen.

Bring him to us.

[*Exit DENNY.*]

Lov. This is about that which the bishop spake;
I am happily come hither. [*Aside.*]

Re-enter DENNY, with CRANMER.

K. Hen.

Avoid the gallery.

[*LOVELL seems to stay.*]

Ha!—I have said.—Be gone.

What!—

[*Exeunt LOVELL and DENNY.*]

Cran. I am fearful:—Wherefore frowns he thus?
'Tis his aspect of terror. All's not well.

K. Hen. How now, my lord? You do desire to
know

Wherefore I sent for you.

Cran.

It is my duty,

To attend your highness' pleasure.

K. Hen.

Pray you, arise,

My good and gracious lord of Canterbury.

Come, you and I must walk a turn together;

I have news to tell you: Come, come, give me your
hand;

Ah, my good lord, I grieve at what I speak,
And am right sorry to repeat what follows:

I have, and most unwillingly, of late
Heard many grievous, I do say, my lord,
Grievous complaints of you ; which, being con-
sider'd,

Have mov'd us and our council, that you shall
This morning come before us ; where, I know,
You cannot with such freedom purge yourself,
But that, till further trial, in those charges
Which will require your answer, you must take
Your patience to you, and be well contented
To make your house our Tower : You a brother of
us,⁸

It fits we thus proceed, or else no witness
Would come against you.

Cran. I humbly thank your highness ;
And am right glad to catch this good occasion
Most thoroughly to be winnow'd, where my chaff
And corn shall fly asunder : for, I know,
There's none stands under more calumnious tongues,
Than I myself, poor man.

K. Hen. Stand up, good Canterbury ;
Thy truth, and thy integrity, is rooted
In us, thy friend : Give me thy hand, stand up ;
Pr'ythee, let's walk. Now, by my holy-dame,
What manner of man are you ? My lord, I look'd
You would have given me your petition, that
I should have ta'en some pains to bring together
Yourself and your accusers ; and to have heard you
Without indurance, further.

Cran. Most dread liege,
The good I stand on is my truth, and honesty ;
If they shall fail, I, with mine enemies,
Will triumph o'er my person ; which I weigh not,
Being of those virtues vacant. I fear nothing
What can be said against me.

K. Hen. Know you not how
Your state stands i'the world, with the whole world ?

⁸ One of the council.

Lady. I'll not come back : the tidings that I bring
Will make my boldness manners.—Now, good
angels

Fly o'er thy royal head, and shade thy person
Under their blessed wings !

K. Hen. Now, by thy looks
I guess thy message. Is the queen deliver'd ?
Say, ay ; and of a boy.

Lady. Ay, ay, my liege ;
And of a lovely boy : The God of heaven
Both now and ever bless her ! — 'tis a girl,
Promises boys hereafter. Sir, your queen
Desires your visitation, and to be
Acquainted with this stranger ; 'tis as like you,
As cherry is to cherry.

K. Hen. Lovell, —

Enter LOVELL.

Lov. Sir.

K. Hen. Give her an hundred marks. I'll to the
queen. [*Exit* King.]

Lady. An hundred marks ! by this light I'll have
more.

An ordinary groom is for such payment.

I will have more, or scold it out of him.

Said I for this, the girl is like to him ?

I will have more, or else unsay't ; and now

While it is hot, I'll put it, to the issue. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Lobby before the Council-Chamber.

Enter CRANMER ; Servants, Door-Keeper, &c.
attending.

Cran. I hope, I am not too late ; and yet the
gentleman,

That was sent to me from the council, pray'd me
To make great haste. All fast? what means this?
—Hoa!

Who waits there? — Sure you know me?

D. Keep.

Yes, my lord;

But yet I cannot help you.

Cran.

Why?

D. Keep. Your grace must wait, till you be call'd
for.

Enter Doctor BUTTS.

Cran.

So.

Butt. This is a piece of malice, I am glad
I came this way so happily: The king
Shall understand it presently. [*Exit BUTTS.*]

Cran. [*Aside.*]

'Tis Butts,

The king's physician: As he past along,
How earnestly he cast his eyes upon me!
Pray heaven, he sound not my disgrace! For certain,
This is of purpose lay'd, by some that hate me,
(God turn their hearts! I never sought their malice,)
To quench mine honour: they would shame to
make me

Wait else at door; a fellow-counsellor,
Among boys, grooms, and lackeys. But their pleasures

Must be fulfill'd, and I attend with patience.

Enter, at a Window above, the King and BUTTS.

Butts. I'll show your grace the strangest sight,—

K. Hen.

What's that, Butts?

Butts. I think your highness saw this many a day.

K. Hen. Body o' me, where is it?

Butts.

There, my lord:

The high promotion of his grace of Canterbury;
Who holds his state at door, 'mongst pursuivants,
Pages, and foot-boys.

K. Hen.

Ha! 'Tis he, indeed:

Is this the honour they do one another?

'Tis well, there's one above them yet. I had thought,

They had parted so much honesty amongst them,
(At least, good manners,) as not thus to suffer

A man of his place, and so near our favour,
To dance attendance on their lordships' pleasures,
And at the door too, like a post with packets.

By holy Mary, Butts, there's knavery:

Let them alone, and draw the curtain close;

We shall hear more anon.—

[*Exeunt.*]

The Council-Chamber.

Enter the Lord Chancellor, the Duke of Suffolk, Earl of Surrey, Lord Chamberlain, Gardiner, and Cromwell. The Chancellor places himself at the upper end of the Table, on the left hand; a seat being left void above him, as for the Archbishop of Canterbury. The rest seat themselves in order on each side. Cromwell at the lower end, as Secretary.

Chan. Speak to the business, master secretary:
Why are we met in council?

Crom. Please your honours,
The chief cause concerns his grace of Canterbury.

Gar. Has he had knowledge of it?

Crom. Yes.

Nor. Who waits there?

D. Keep. Without, my noble lords?

Gar. Yes.

D. Keep. My lord archbishop;
And has done half an hour, to know your pleasures.

Chan. Let him come in.

D. Keep. Your grace may enter now.

[*Cranmer approaches the Council-Table.*]

Chan. My good lord archbishop, I am very sorry

To sit here at this present, and behold
That chair stand empty : But we all are men,
In our own natures frail ; out of which frailty,
And want of wisdom, you, that best should teach us,
Have misdeemean'd yourself, and not a little,
Toward the king first, then his laws, in filling
The whole realm, by your teaching, and your
chaplains,

(For so we are inform'd,) with new opinions,
Divers and dangerous, which are heresies,
And, not reform'd, may prove pernicious.

Gar. Which reformation must be sudden too,
My noble lords : for those that tame wild horses,
Pace them not in their hands to make them gentle ;
But stop their mouths with stubborn bits, and spur
them,

Till they obey the manage. If we suffer
(Out of our easiness, and childish pity
To one man's honour) this contagious sickness,
Farewell, all physick : And what follows then ?
Commotions, uproars, with a general taint
Of the whole state : as, of late days, our neighbours,
The upper Germany, can dearly witness,
Yet freshly pitied in our memories.

Cran. My good lords, hitherto, in all the progress
Both of my life and office, I have labour'd,
And with no little study, that my teaching,
And the strong course of my authority,
Might go one way, and safely ; and the end
Was ever, to do well : nor is there living
(I speak it with a single heart, my lords,)
A man, that more detests, more stirs against,
Both in his private conscience, and his place,
Defacers of public peace, than I do.
'Pray heaven, the king may never find a heart
With less allegiance in it ! Men, that make
Envy, and crooked malice, nourishment,
Dare bite the best. I do beseech your lordships,

That, in this case of justice, my accusers,
Be what they will, may stand forth face to face,
And freely urge against me.

Suf. Nay, my lord,
That cannot be ; you are a counsellor,
And, by that virtue, no man dare accuse you.

Gar. My lord, because we have business of more
moment,
We will be short with you. 'Tis his highness'
pleasure,

And our consent, for better trial of you,
From hence you be committed to the Tower ;
Where, being but a private man again,
You shall know many dare accuse you boldly,
More than, I fear, you are provided for.

Cran. Ah, my good lord of Winchester, I thank
you,

You are always my good friend ; if your will pass,
I shall both find your lordship judge and juror,
You are so merciful : I see your end,
'Tis my undoing : Love, and meekness, lord,
Become a churchman better than ambition ;
Win straying souls with modesty again,
Cast none away. That I shall clear myself,
Lay all the weight ye can upon my patience,
I make as little doubt, as you do conscience,
In doing daily wrongs. I could say more,
But reverence to your calling makes me modest.

Gar. My lord, my lord, you are a sectary,
That's the plain truth ; your painted gloss discovers,
To men that understand you, words and weakness.

Crom. My lord of Winchester, you are a little,
By your good favour, too sharp ; men so noble,
However faulty, yet should find respect
For what they have been : 'tis a cruelty,
To load a falling man.

Gar. Good master secretary,
cry your honour mercy ; you may, worst
all this table, say so.

Crom. Why, my lord ?

Gar. Do not I know you for a favourer
Of this new sect ? ye are not sound.

Crom. Not sound ?

Gar. Not sound, I say.

Crom. 'Would you were half so honest !
Men's prayers then would seek you, not their fears.

Gar. I shall remember this bold language.

Crom. Do.

Remember your bold life too.

Chan. This is too much ;

Forbear, for shame, my lords.

Gar. I have done.

Crom. And I.

Chan. Then thus for you, my lord, — It stands
agreed,

I take it, by all voices, that forthwith
You be convey'd to the Tower a prisoner ;
There to remain, till the king's further pleasure
Be known unto us : Are you all agreed, lords ?

All. We are.

Cran. Is there no other way of mercy,
But I must needs to the Tower, my lords ?

Gar. What other
Would you expect ? You are strangely troublesome !
Let some o'the guard be ready there.

Enter Guard.

Cran. For me ?
Must I go like a traitor thither ?

Gar. Receive him,
And see him safe i' the Tower.

Cran. Stay, good my lords,
I have a little yet to say. Look there, my lords ;
By virtue of that ring, I take my cause
Out of the gripes of cruel men, and give it
To a most noble judge, the king my master.

Cham. This is the king's ring.

Sur. 'Tis no counterfeit.

Suf. 'Tis the right ring, by heaven : I told ye all,
When we first put this dangerous stone a rolling,
'Twould fall upon ourselves.

Nor. Do you think, my lords,
The king will suffer but the little finger
Of this man to be vex'd ?

Cham. 'Tis now too certain :
How much more is his life in value with him ?
'Would I were fairly out on't.

Crom. My mind gave me,
In seeking tales, and informations,
Against this man, (whose honesty the devil
And his disciples only envy at,)
Ye blew the fire that burns ye : Now have at ye.

Enter King, frowning on them ; takes his seat.

Gar. Dread sovereign, how much are we bound
to heaven

In daily thanks, that gave us such a prince ;
Not only good and wise, but most religious :
One that, in all obedience, makes the church
The chief aim of his honour ; and, to strengthen
That holy duty, out of dear respect,
His royal self in judgment comes to hear
The cause betwixt her and this great offender.

K. Hen. You were ever good at sudden commendations,
Bishop of Winchester. But know, I come not
To hear such flattery now, and in my presence ;
They are too thin and base to hide offences.
To me you cannot reach, you play the spaniel,
And think with wagging of your tongue to win me :
But, whatsoe'er thou tak'st me for, I am sure,
Thou hast a cruel nature, and a bloody. —
Good man, [*To CRANMER.*] sit down. Now let me
see the proudest

He, that dares most, but wag his finger at thee :
By all that's holy, he had better starve,
Than but once think this place becomes thee not.

Sur. May it please your grace, —

K. Hen. No, sir, it does not please me.
I had thought, I had had men of some understanding
And wisdom, of my council ; but I find none.
Was it discretion, lords, to let this man,
This good man, (few of you deserve that title,)
This honest man, wait like a lousy footboy
At chamber door ? and one as great as you are ?
Why, what a shame was this ? Did my commission
Bid ye so far forget yourselves ? I gave ye
Power as he was a counsellor to try him,
Not as a groom : There's some of ye, I see,
More out of malice than integrity,
Would try him to the utmost, had ye mean ;
Which ye shall never have, while I live.

Chan. Thus far,
My most dread sovereign, may it like your grace
To let my tongue excuse all. What was purpos'd
Concerning his imprisonment, was rather
(If there be faith in men) meant for his trial,
And fair purgation to the world, than malice ;
I am sure, in me.

K. Hen. Well, well, my lords, respect him ;
Take him, and use him well, he's worthy of it.
I will say thus much for him, If a prince
May be beholden to a subject, I
Am, for his love and service, so to him.
Make me no more ado, but all embrace him ;
Be friends, for shame, my lords. — My lord of
Canterbury,
I have a suit which you must not deny me ;
That is, a fair young maid that yet wants baptism,
You must be godfather, and answer for her.

Cran. The greatest monarch now alive may glory
In such an honour ; How may I deserve it,
That am a poor and humble subject to you ?

K. Hen. Come, come, my lord, you'd spare your spoons²; you shall have Two noble partners with you; the old duchess of Norfolk, And lady marquiss Dorset; Will these please you? Once more, my lord of Winchester, I charge you, Embrace and love this man.

Gar. With a true heart,
And brother-love, I do it.

Cran. And let heaven
Witness, how dear I hold this confirmation.

K. Hen. Good man, those joyful tears show thy true heart.

The common voice, I see, is verified
Of thee, which says thus, *Do my lord of Canterbury
A shrewd turn, and he is your friend for ever.* —
Come, lords, we trifle time away; I long
To have this young one made a Christian.
As I have made ye one, lords, one remain;
So I grow stronger, you more honour gain.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

The Palace Yard.

Noise and tumult within. Enter Porter and his Man.

Port. You'll leave your noise anon, ye rascals:
Do you take the court for Paris-garden³? ye rude
slaves, leave your gaping.⁴

[*Within.*] Good master porter, I belong to the larder.

Port. Belong to the gallows, and be hanged, you

² It was an ancient custom for sponsors to present spoons to their god-children.

³ The bear garden on the Bank-side.

⁴ Roaring.

rogue : Is this the place to roar in ? — Fetch me a dozen crab-tree staves, and strong ones ; these are but switches to them. — I'll scratch your heads : You must be seeing christenings ? Do you look for ale and cakes here, you rude rascals ?

Man. Pray, sir, be patient ; 'tis as much impossible

(Unless we sweep them from the door with cannons,)

To scatter them, as 'tis to make them sleep
On May-day morning ; which will never be :
We may as well push against Paul's, as stir them.

Port. How got they in, and be hang'd ?

Man. Alas, I know not ; How gets the tide in ?
As much as one sound cudgel of four foot
(You see the poor remainder) could distribute,
I made no spare, sir.

Port. You did nothing, sir.

Man. I am not Sampson, nor sir Guy, nor Colbrand⁵, to mow them down before me ! but, if I spared any, that had a head to hit, either young or old, he or she, let me never hope to see a chine again.

[*Within.*] Do you hear, master Porter ?

Port. I shall be with you presently, good master puppy. — Keep the door close, sirrah.

Man. What would you have me do ?

Port. What should you do, but knock them down by the dozens ? Is this Moorfields to muster in ?

Man. There is a fellow somewhat near the door, he should be a brazier by his face, for, o'my conscience, twenty of the dog-days now reign in's nose ; all that stand about him are under the line, they need no other penance : That fire-drake did I hit three times on the head, and three times was his nose discharged against me ; he stands there, like a mortar-piece, to blow us. There was a

⁵ Guy of Warwick, nor Colbrand the Danish giant.

haberdasher's wife of small wit near him, that railed upon me till her pink'd porringer⁶ fell off her head, for kindling such a combustion in the state. I miss'd the meteor⁷ once, and hit that woman, who cried out *clubs!* when I might see from far some forty truncheoneers draw to her succour, which were the hope of the Strand, where she was quartered. They fell on; I made good my place; at length they came to the broomstaff with me, I defied them still; when suddenly a file of boys behind them, loose shot, delivered such a shower of pebbles, that I was fain to draw mine honour in, and let them win the work: The devil was amongst them, I think, surely.

Port. These are the youths that thunder at a play-house, and fight for bitten apples; that no audience, but the Tribulation of Tower-hill, or the limbs of Limehouse, their dear brothers, are able to endure. I have some of them in *Limbo Patrum*⁸, and there they are like to dance these three days; besides the running banquet of two beadles⁹, that is to come.

Enter the Lord Chamberlain.

Cham. Mercy o'me, what a multitude are here! They grow still too, from all parts they are coming, As if we kept a fair here! Where are these porters, These lazy knaves? — Ye have made a fine hand, fellows.

There's a trim rabble let in: Are all these Your faithful friends o'the suburbs? We shall have Great store of room, no doubt, left for the ladies, When they pass back from the christening.

Port. An't please your honour, We are but men; and what so many may do,

⁶ Pinked cap.

⁸ Place of confinement.

⁷ The brazier.

⁹ A desert of whipping.

Not being torn a pieces, we have done :
An army cannot rule them.

Cham. As I live,
If the king blame me for't, I'll lay ye all
By the heels, and suddenly ; and on your heads
Clap round fines, for neglect : You are lazy knaves ;
And here ye lie baiting of bumbards¹, when
Ye should do service. Hark, the trumpets sound ;
They are come already from the christening :
Go, break among the press, and find a way out
To let the troop pass fairly ; or I'll find
A Marshalsea, shall hold you play these two months.

Port. Make way there for the princess.

Man. You great fellow, stand close up, or I'll
make your head ache.

Port. You i'the camblet, get up o'the rail ; I'll
pick² you o'er the pales else. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE IV.

*The Palace.*³

Enter Trumpets, sounding ; then Two Aldermen, Lord Mayor, Garter, CRANMER, Duke of NORFOLK, with his Marshal's staff, Duke of SUFFOLK, Two Noblemen bearing great standing bowls for the christening gifts ; then Four Noblemen bearing a canopy, under which the Duchess of NORFOLK, godmother, bearing the Child richly habited in a mantle, &c. Train borne by a Lady ; then follows the Marchioness of DORSET, the other godmother, and Ladies. The Troop pass once about the stage, and Garter speaks.

Gart. Heaven, from thy endless goodness, send

¹ Black leather vessels to hold beer.

² Pitch.

³ At Greenwich.

prosperous life, long, and ever happy, to the high and mighty princess of England, Elizabeth.

Flourish. Enter King, and Train.

Cran. [*Kneeling.*] And to your royal grace, and the good queen,
My noble partners, and myself, thus pray : —
All comfort, joy, in this most gracious lady,
Heaven ever laid up to make parents happy,
May hourly fall upon ye !

K. Hen. Thank you, good lord archbishop ;
What is her name ?

Cran. Elizabeth.

K. Hen. Stand up lord. —
[*The King kisses the Child.*

With this kiss take my blessing : God protect thee !
Into whose hands I give thy life.

Cran. Amen.

K. Hen. My noble gossips, ye have been too prodigal :
I thank ye heartily ; so shall this lady,
When she has so much English.

Cran. Let me speak, sir,
For heaven now bids me ; and the words I utter
Let none think flattery, for they'll find them true.
This royal infant, (Heaven still move about her !)
Though in her cradle, yet now promises
Upon this land a thousand thousand blessings,
Which time shall bring to ripeness : She shall be
(But few now living can behold that goodness,)
A pattern to all princes living with her,
And all that shall succeed : Sheba was never
More covetous of wisdom, and fair virtue,
Than this pure soul shall be : all princely graces,
That mould up such a mighty piece as this is,
With all the virtues that attend the good,
Shall still be doubled on her : truth shall nurse her.
Holy and heavenly thoughts still counsel her :

She shall be lov'd and fear'd: her own shall bless
her :

Her foes shake like a field of beaten corn,
And hang their heads with sorrow : Good grows
with her :

In her days every man shall eat in safety
Under his own vine, what he plants : and sing
The merry songs of peace to all his neighbours.
God shall be truly known ; and those about her
From her shall read the perfect ways of honour,
And by those claim their greatness, not by blood.
[Nor⁴ shall this peace sleep with her ; But as when
The bird of wonder dies, the maiden phoenix,
Her ashes new create another heir,
As great in admiration as herself ;
So shall she leave her blessedness to one,
(When heaven shall call her from this cloud of
darkness,)

Who, from the sacred ashes of her honour,
Shall star-like rise, as great in fame as she was,
And so stand fix'd : Peace, plenty, love, truth, terror,
That were the servants to this chosen infant,
Shall then be his, and like a vine grow to him ;
Wherever the bright sun of heaven shall shine,
His honour and the greatness of his name
Shall be, and make new nations : He shall flourish,
And, like a mountain cedar, reach his branches
To all the plains about him :—Our children's
children

Shall see this, and bless heaven.

K. Hen. Thou speakest wonders.]

Cran. She shall be, to the happiness of England,
An aged princess ; many days shall see her,
And yet no day without a deed to crown it.
'Would I had known no more ! but she must die,
She must, the saints must have her : yet a virgin,

⁴ This and the following seventeen lines were probably
written by B. Jonson, after the accession of King James.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

PERSONS REPRESENTED.

PRIAM, *King of Troy.*

HECTOR,

TROILUS,

PARIS,

DEIPHOBUS,

HELENUS,

ÆNEAS,

ANTENOR,

} *his sons.*

} *Trojan Commanders.*

CALCHAS, *a Trojan Priest, taking part with the Greeks.*

PANDARUS, *Uncle to Cressida.*

AGAMEMNON, *the Grecian General.*

MENELAUS, *his brother.*

ACHILLES,

AJAX,

ULYSSES,

NESTOR,

DIOMEDES,

PATROCLUS,

} *Grecian Commanders.*

THERSITES, *a deformed and scurrilous Grecian.*

ALEXANDER, *servant to Cressida.*

Servant to Troilus ; Servant to Paris ; Servant to Diomedes.

HELEN, *wife to Menelaus.*

ANDROMACHE, *wife to Hector.*

CASSANDRA, *daughter to Priam ; a prophetess.*

CRESSIDA, *daughter to Calchas.*

Trojan and Greek Soldiers, and Attendants.

SCENE, Troy, and the Grecian Camp before it.

PROLOGUE.

IN Troy there lies the scene. From isles of Greece
The princes orgulous ¹, their high blood chaf'd,
Have to the port of Athens sent their ships,
Fraught with the ministers and instruments
Of cruel war : Sixty and nine, that wore
Their crownets regal, from the Athenian bay
Put forth toward Phrygia : and their vow is made,
To ransack Troy ; within whose strong immures
The ravish'd Helen, Menelaus' queen,
With wanton Paris sleeps ; and that's the quarrel.
To Tenedos they come ;
And the deep-drawing barks do there disgorge
Their warlike fraughtage ² : Now on Dardan plains
The fresh and yet unbruised Greeks do pitch
Their brave pavilions : Priam's six-gated city,
Dardan, and Tymbria, Ilias, Chetas, Trojan,
And Antenorides, with massy staples,
And corresponsive and fulfilling bolts,
Sper ³ up the sons of Troy.
Now expectation, tickling skittish spirits,
On one and other side, Trojan and Greek,
Sets all on hazard : — And hither am I come
A prologue arm'd, — but not in confidence
Of author's pen, or actor's voice ; but suited
In like conditions as our argument, —
To tell you, fair beholders, that our play
Leaps o'er the vaunt ⁴ and firstlings of those broils,
'Ginning in the middle ; starting thence away
To what may be digested in a play.
Like, or find fault ; do as your pleasures are ;
Now good, or bad, 'tis but the chance of war.

¹ Proud, disdainful.

² Freight.

³ Shut

⁴ Avaunt, what went before.

TROILUS AND CRESSIDA.

ACT THE FIRST.

SCENE I.

Troy. *Before Priam's Palace.*

Enter TROILUS armed, and PANDARUS.

Tro. CALL here my varlet ⁵, I'll unarm again :
Why should I war without the walls of Troy,
That find such cruel battle here within ?
Each Trojan, that is master of his heart,
Let him to field ; Troilus, alas ! hath none.

Pan. Will this geer ⁶ ne'er be mended ?

Tro. The Greeks are strong, and skilful to their
strength,
Fierce to their skill, and to their fierceness valiant ;
But I am weaker than a woman's tear,
Tamer than sleep, fonder ⁷ than ignorance ;
And skill-less as unpractis'd infancy.

Pan. Well, I have told you enough of this : for
my part, I'll not meddle nor make no further. He,
that will have a cake out of the wheat, must tarry
the grinding.

Tro. Have I not tarried ?

⁵ Servant.

⁶ Habit.

⁷ Weaker.

Pan. Ay, the grinding ; but you must tarry the bolting.

Tro. Have I not tarried ?

Pan. Ay, the bolting ; but you must tarry the leavening.

Tro. Still have I tarried.

Pan. Ay, to the leavening ; but here's yet in the word — hereafter, the kneading, the making of the cake, the heating of the oven, and the baking ; nay, you must stay the cooling too, or you may chance to burn your lips.

Tro. Patience herself, what goddess e'er she be, Doth lesser blench ^s at sufferance than I do.

At Priam's royal table do I sit ;

And when fair Cressid comes into my thoughts, —
So, traitor ! — when she comes ! — When is she
thence ?

Pan. Well, she look'd yesternight fairer than
ever

I saw her look, or any woman else.

Tro. I was about to tell thee, — When my heart,
As wedged with a sigh, would rive ^s in twain ;
Lest Hector or my father should perceive me,
I have (as when the sun doth light a storm,) —
Bury'd this sigh in wrinkle of a smile :
But sorrow, that is couch'd in seeming gladness,
Is like that mirth fate turns to sudden sadness.

Pan. An her hair were not somewhat darker than
Helen's, (well, go to,) there were no more com-
parison between the women, — But, for my part,
she is my kinswoman ; I would not, as they term it,
praise her, — But I would somebody had heard her
talk yesterday, as I did. I will not dispraise your
sister Cassandra's wit ; but —

Tro. O Pandarus ! I tell thee, Pandarus, —
When I do tell thee, there my hopes lie drown'd,
Reply not in how many fathoms deep

^s Shrink.

^s Split.

They lie indrench'd. I tell thee, I am mad
In Cressid's love : Thou answer'st, She is fair ;
Pour'st in the open ulcer of my heart
Her eyes, her hair, her cheek, her gait, her voice ;
Handlest in thy discourse, O, that her hand,
In whose comparison all whites are ink,
Writing their own reproach ; to whose soft seizure
The cygnet's down is harsh, and spirit of sense
Hard as the palm of ploughmen ! This thou
tell'st me,

As true thou tell'st me, when I say, — I love her ;
But, saying, thus, instead of oil and balm,
Thou lay'st in every gash that love hath given me
The knife that made it.

Pan. I speak no more than truth.

Tro. Thou dost not speak so much.

Pan. 'Faith, I'll not meddle in't. Let her be as
she is : if she be fair, 'tis the better for her ; an she
be not, she has the mends in her own hands.

Tro. Good Pandarus ! how now, Pandarus ?

Pan. I have had my labour for my travel ; ill-
thought on of her, and ill-thought on of you : gone
between and between, but small thanks for my
labour.

Tro. What, art thou angry, Pandarus ? what,
with me ?

Pan. Because she is kin to me, therefore, she's
not so fair as Helen : an she were not kin to me,
she would be as fair on Friday, as Helen is on Sun-
day. But what care I ? I care not, an she were a
black-a-moor ; 'tis all one to me.

Tro. Say I, she is not fair ?

Pan. I do not care whether you do or no. She's
a fool to stay behind her father ; let her to the
Greeks ; and so I'll tell her the next time I see her :
For my part, I'll meddle nor make no more in the
matter.

Tro. Pandarus, —

Pan. Not I.

Tro. Sweet Pandarus, —

Pan. Pray you, speak no more to me; I will leave all as I found it, and there an end.

[*Exit PANDARUS. An Alarum.*]

Tro. Peace, you ungracious clamours! peace,
rude sounds!

Fools on both sides! Helen must needs be fair,
When with your blood you daily paint her thus.

I cannot fight upon this argument;

It is too starv'd a subject for my sword.

But, Pandarus — O gods, how do you plague me!

I cannot come to Cressid, but by Pandar;

And he's as tetchy to be woo'd to woo,

As she is stubborn-chaste against all suit.

Tell me, Apollo, for thy Daphne's love,

What Cressid is, what Pandar, and what we?

Her bed is India; there she lies, a pearl:

Between our Ilium, and where she resides,

Let it be call'd the wild and wandering flood;

Ourselves, the merchant; and this sailing Pandar,

Our doubtful hope, our convoy, and our bark.

Alarum. Enter ÆNEAS.

Æne. How now, prince Troilus? wherefore not
a-field?

Tro. Because not there; This woman's answer
sorts,¹

For womanish it is to be from thence.

What news, Æneas, from the field to-day?

Æne. That Paris is returned home, and hurt.

Tro. By whom?

Æne. By Menelaus.

Tro. Let him bleed.

[*Alarum.*]

Æne. Hark! what good sport is out of town
to-day!

¹ Suits.

Tro. Better at home, if *would I might*, were
may. —

But, to the sport abroad ; — Are you bound thither?

Æne. In all swift haste.

Tro. Come, go we then together.

[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

A Street.

Enter CRESSIDA and ALEXANDER.

Cres. Who were those went by?

Alex. Queen Hecuba, and Helen.

Cres. And whither go they?

Alex. Up to the eastern tower,
 Whose height commands as subject all the vale,
 To see the battle. Hector, whose patience
 Is, as a virtue, fix'd, to-day was mov'd :
 He chid Andromache, and struck his armourer ;
 And, like as there were husbandry in war,
 Before the sun rose, he was harness'd light,
 And to the field goes he ; where every flower,
 Did, as a prophet, weep what it foresaw
 In Hector's wrath.

Cres. What was his cause of anger?

Alex. The noise goes, this : There is among the
 Greeks

A lord of Trojan blood, nephew to Hector ;
 They call him Ajax.

Cres. Good ; and what of him?

Alex. They say he is a very man *per se*,²
 And stands alone.

Cres. So do all men ; unless they are drunk, sick,
 or have no legs.

Alex. This man, lady, hath robbed many beasts
 of their particular additions³ ; he is as valiant as the

² By himself.

³ Characters.

lion, churlish as the bear, slow as the elephant: a man into whom nature hath so crowded humours, that his valour is crushed into⁴ folly, his folly sauced with descretion: there is no man hath a virtue that he hath not a glimpse of; nor any man an attain, but he carries some stain of it: he is melancholy without cause, and merry against the hair⁵: He hath the joints of every thing; but every thing so out of joint, that he is a gouty Briareus, many hands and no use; or purblind Argus, all eyes and no sight.

Cres. But how should this man, that makes me smile, make Hector angry?

Alex. They say, he yesterday coped Hector in the battle and struck him down; the disdain and shame whereof hath ever since kept Hector fasting and waking.

Enter PANDARUS.

Cres. Who comes here?

Alex. Madam, your uncle Pandarus.

Cres. Hector's a gallant man.

Alex. As may be in the world, lady.

Pan. What's that? what's that?

Cres. Good morrow, uncle Pandarus.

Pan. Good morrow, cousin Cressid: what do you talk of? — Good morrow, Alexander. — How do you, cousin? When were you at Ilium?

Cres. This morning, uncle.

Pan. What were you talking of when I came? Was Hector armed, and gone, ere ye came to Ilium? Helen was not up, was she?

Cres. Hector was gone; but Helen was not up.

Pan. E'en so; Hector was stirring early.

Cres. That were we talking of, and of his anger.

Pan. Was he angry?

Cres. So he says, here.

⁴ Mingled with.

⁵ Grain

Pan. True, he was so ; I know the cause too ; he'll lay about him to-day, I can tell them that : and there is Troilus will not come far behind him ; let them take heed of Troilus ; I can tell them that too.

Cres. What, is he angry, too ?

Pan. Who, Troilus ? Troilus is the better man of the two.

Cres. O, Jupiter ! there's no comparison.

Pan. What, not between Troilus and Hector ? Do you know a man, if you see him ?

Cres. Ay, if ever I saw him before and knew him.

Pan. Well, I say, Troilus is Troilus.

Cres. Then you say as I say ; for I am sure he is not Hector.

Pan. No, nor Hector is not Troilus, in some degrees.

Cres. 'Tis just to each of them ; he is himself.

Pan. Himself ? Alas, poor Troilus ! I would he were, —

Cres. So he is.

Pan. — 'Condition I had gone barefoot to India.

Cres. He is not Hector.

Pan. Himself ? no, he's not himself. — 'Would 'a were himself ! Well, the gods are above ; Time must friend, or end : Well, Troilus, well, — I would my heart were in her body ! — No, Hector is not a better man than Troilus.

Cres. Excuse me.

Pan. He is elder.

Cres. Pardon me, pardon me.

Pan. The other's not come to't ; you shall tell me another tale, when the other's come to't. Hector shall not have his wit this year.

Cres. He shall not need it, if he have his own.

Pan. Nor his qualities ; —

Cres. No matter.

Pan. Nor his beauty.

Cres. 'Twould not become him, his own's better.

Pan. You have no judgment, niece: Helen herself swore the other day, that Troilus, for a brown favour, (for so 'tis, I must confess,) — Not brown neither.

Cres. No, but brown.

Pan. 'Faith, to say truth, brown and not brown.

Cres. To say the truth, true and not true.

Pan. She prais'd his complexion above Paris.

Cres. Why, Paris hath colour enough.

Pan. So he has.

Cres. Then Troilus should have too much: if she praised him above, his complexion is higher than his; he having colour enough, and the other higher, is too flaming a praise for a good complexion. I had as lief Helen's golden tongue had commended Troilus for a copper nose.

Pan. I swear to you, I think, Helen loves him better than Paris.

Cres. Then she's a merry Greek, indeed.

Pan. Nay, I am sure she does. She came to him the other day into a compassed⁶ window, — and, you know, he has not past three or four hairs on his chin.

Cres. Indeed, a tapster's arithmetick may soon bring his particulars therein to a total.

Pan. Why, he is very young; and yet will he, within three pound, lift as much as his brother Hector.

Cres. Is he so young a man, and so old a lifter?⁷

Pan. But, to prove to you that Helen loves him; — she came, and puts me her white hand to his cloven chin, —

Cres. Juno have mercy! — How came it cloven?

Pan. Why, you know, 'tis dimpled: I think, his smiling becomes him better than any man in all Phrygia.

Cres. O, he smiles valiantly.

⁶ Bow.

⁷ Thief

Pan. Does he not.

Cres. O yes, an 'twere a cloud in autumn.

Pan. Why, go to then : — But to prove to you that Helen loves Troilus, —

Cres. Troilus will stand to the proof, if you'll prove it so.

Pan. Troilus? why, he esteems her no more than I esteem an addle egg.

Cres. If you love an addle egg as well as you love an idle head, you would eat chickens i'the shell.

Pan. I cannot choose but laugh, to think how she tickled his chin ; — Indeed, she has a marvelous white hand, I must needs confess.

Cres. Without the rack.

Pan. And she takes upon her to spy a white hair on his chin.

Cres. Alas, poor chin ! many a wart is richer.

Pan. But, there was such laughing ; — Queen Hecuba laughed, that her eyes ran o'er.

Cres. With mill-stones.⁸

Pan. And Cassandra laughed.

Cres. But there was a more temperate fire under the pot of her eyes ; — Did her eyes run o'er too?

Pan. And Hector laughed.

Cres. At what was all this laughing?

Pan. Marry, at the white hair that Helen spied on Troilus' chin.

Cres. An't had been a green hair, I should have laughed too.

Pan. They laughed not so much at the hair, as at his pretty answer.

Cres. What was his answer?

Pan. Quoth she, *Here's but one and fifty hairs on your chin, and one of them is white.*

Cres. This is her question.

Pan. That's true ; make no question of that. *One and fifty hairs, quoth he, and one white : That*

⁸ A proverbial saying.

*white hair is my father, and all the rest are his sons. Jupiter ! quoth she, which of these hairs is Paris my husband ? The forked one, quoth he ; pluck it out, and give it him. But, there was such laughing ! and Helen so blushed, and Paris so chafed, and all the rest so laughed, that it passed.*⁹

Cres. So let it now ; for it has been a great while going by.

Pan. Well, cousin, I told you a thing yesterday ; think on't.

Cres. So I do.

Pan. I'll be sworn, 'tis true ; he will weep you, an 'twere a man born in April.

Cres. And I'll spring up in his tears, an 'twere a nettle against May. [*A Retreat sounded.*]

Pan. Hark, they are coming from the field : Shall we stand up here, and see them, as they pass toward Ilium ? good niece, do ; sweet niece Cressida.

Cres. At your pleasure.

Pan. Here, here, here's an excellent place ; here we may see mostly bravely : I'll tell you them all by their names, as they pass by ; but mark Troilus above the rest.

ÆNEAS passes over the Stage.

Cres. Speak not so loud.

Pan. That's Æneas ; Is not that a brave man ? he's one of the flowers of Troy, I can tell you : But mark Troilus ; you shall see anon.

Cres. Who's that ?

ANTENOR passes over.

Pan. That's Antenor ; he has a shrewd wit, I can tell you ; and he's a man good enough : he's one o'the soundest judgments in Troy, whosoever,

⁹ Went beyond bounds.

and a proper man of person : — When comes Troilus ? — I'll show you Troilus anon ; if he see me, you shall see him nod at me.

Cres. Will he give you the nod ?¹

Pan. You shall see.

Cres. If he do, the rich shall have more.

HECTOR passes over.

Pan. That's Hector, that, that, look you, that ; There's a fellow ! — Go thy way, Hector ; — There's a brave man, niece. — O brave Hector ! — Look, how he looks ! there's a countenance : Is't not a brave man ?

Cres. O, a brave man !

Pan. Is 'a not ? It does a man's heart good — Look you what hacks are on his helmet ? look you yonder, do you see ? look you there ! There's no jesting : there's laying on ; take't off who will, as they say : there be hacks !

Cres. Be those with swords ?

PARIS passes over.

Pan. Swords ? any thing, he cares not : an the devil come to him, it's all one : — Yonder comes Paris, yonder comes Paris : look ye yonder, niece ; Is't not a gallant man, too, is't not ? — Why, this is brave now. — Who said, he came hurt home to-day ? he's not hurt : why this will do Helen's heart good now. Ha ! 'would I could see Troilus now ! — you shall see Troilus anon.

Cres. Who's that ?

HELENUS passes over.

Pan. That's Helenus, — I marvel, where Troilus is : — That's Helenus ; — I think he went not forth to-day : — That's Helenus.

¹ A term in the game at cards called Noddy.

Cres. Can Helenus fight, uncle?

Pan. Helenus? no; — yes, he'll fight indifferent well: — I marvel, where Troilus is! — Hark; do you not hear the people cry, Troilus? — Helenus is a priest.

Cres. What sneaking fellow comes yonder?

TROILUS passes over.

Pan. Where? yonder? that's Deiphobus: 'Tis Troilus! there's a man, niece! — Hem! — Brave Troilus! the prince of chivalry!

Cres. Peace, for shame, peace!

Pan. Mark him; note him; — O brave Troilus! — look well upon him, niece; look you, how his sword is bloodied, and his helm more hack'd than Hector's; And how he looks, and how he goes! — O admirable youth! he ne'er saw three and twenty. Go thy way, Troilus, go thy way; had I a sister were a grace, or a daughter a goddess, he should take his choice. O admirable man! Paris? — Paris is dirt to him; and, I warrant, Helen, to change, would give an eye to boot.

Forces pass over the Stage.

Cres. Here come more.

Pan. Asses, fools, dolts! chaff and bran, chaff and bran! porridge after meat! I could live and die i'the eyes of Troilus. Ne'er look, ne'er look; the eagles are gone; crows and daws, crows and daws! I had rather be such a man as Troilus, than Agamemnon and all Greece.

Cres. There is among the Greeks, Achilles; a better man than Troilus.

Pan. Achilles? a drayman, a porter, a very camel.

Cres. Well, well.

Pan. Well, well? — Why, have you any discretion? have you any eyes? Do you know what a

man is? Is not birth, beauty, good shape, discourse, manhood, learning, gentleness, virtue, youth, liberality, and such like, the spice and salt that season a man?

Cres. Ay, a minced man: and then to be baked with no date² in the pye,—for then the man's date is out.

Enter TROILUS' Boy.

Boy. Sir, my lord would instantly speak with you.

Pan. Where?

Boy. At your own house; there he unarms him.

Pan. Good boy, tell him I come: [*Exit Boy.*] I doubt he be hurt.—Fare ye well, good niece.

Cres. Adieu, uncle.

Pan. I'll be with you, niece, by and by.

Cres. To bring, uncle, ——

Pan. Ay, a token from Troilus.

Cres. By the same token — you are a pimp.

[*Exit PANDARUS.*]

Words, vows, griefs, tears, and love's full sacrifice,
He offers in another's enterprize:

But more in Troilus thousand fold I see

Than in the glass of Pandar's praise may be:

Yet hold I off.

That she belov'd knows nought, that knows not
this, —

Men prize the thing ungain'd more than it is:

That she was never yet that ever knew

Love got so sweet, as when desire did sue:

Therefore this maxim out of love I teach, —

Achievement is command; ungain'd, beseech:

Then though my heart's content firm love doth bear,

Nothing of that shall from mine eyes appear. [*Exit.*]

Dates were an ingredient in ancient pastry of almost every kind.

SCENE III.

The Grecian Camp. Before Agamemnon's Tent.

Trumpets. Enter AGAMEMNON, NESTOR, ULYSSES, MENELAUS, and others.

Agam. Princes,
 What grief hath set the jaundice on your cheeks?
 The ample proposition, that hope makes
 In all designs begun on earth below,
 Fails in the promis'd largeness; checks and disasters
 Grow in the veins of actions highest rear'd;
 As knots, by the conflux of meeting sap,
 Infect the sound pine, and divert his grain
 Tortive and errant³ from his course of growth.
 Nor, princes, is it matter new to us,
 That we come short of our suppose so far,
 That, after seven years' siege, yet Troy walls stand;
 Sith⁴ every action that hath gone before,
 Whereof we have record, trial did draw
 Bias and thwart, not answering the aim,
 And that unbodied figure of the thought
 That gav't surmised shape. Why then, you princes,
 Do you with cheeks abash'd behold our works;
 And think them shames, which are, indeed, nought
 else

But the protractive trials of great Jove,
 To find persistive constancy in men?
 The fineness of which metal is not found
 In fortune's love: for them, the bold and coward,
 The wise and fool, the artist and unread,
 The hard and soft, seem all affin'd⁵ and kin:
 But, in the wind and tempest of her frown,
 Distinction, with-a broad and powerful fan.

³ Twisted and rambling.

⁴ Since.

⁵ Joined by affinity.

Puffing at all, winnows the light away :
 And what hath mass, or matter, by itself
 Lies, rich in virtue, and unmingled.

Nest. With due observance of thy godlike seat,
 Great Agamemnon, Nestor shall apply
 Thy latest words. In the reproof of chance
 Lies the true proof of men : The sea being smooth,
 How many shallow bauble boats dare sail
 Upon her patient breast, making their way
 With those of nobler bulk.

But let the ruffian Boreas once enrage
 The gentle Thetis, and, anon, behold
 The strong-ribb'd bark through liquid mountains cut,
 Bounding between the two moist elements,
 Like Perseus' horse : Where's then the saucy boat,
 Whose weak untimber'd sides but even now
 Co-rival'd greatness ? either to harbour fled,
 Or made a toast for Neptune. Even so
 Doth valour's show, and valour's worth, divide,
 In storms of fortune : For, in her ray and brightness,
 The herd hath more annoyance by the brize,⁶
 Than by the tiger : but when the splitting wind
 Makes flexible the knees of knotted oaks,
 And flies fled under shade, Why, then, the thing
 of courage,

As rous'd with rage, with rage doth sympathize,
 And with an accent tun'd in self-same key,
 Returns to chiding fortune.

Ulyss. Agamemnon, —
 Thou great commander, nerve and bone of Greece,
 Heart of our numbers, soul and only spirit,
 In whom the tempers and the minds of all
 Should be shut up, — hear what Ulysses speaks.
 Besides the applause and approbation,
 The which, — most mighty for thy place and sway, —
 [To AGAMEMNON.]

⁶ The gad-fly that stings cattle.

And thou most reverend for thy stretch'd-out life,—

[To NESTOR.

I give to both your speeches, — which were such,
As Agamemnon and the hand of Greece
Should hold up high in brass ; and such again,
As venerable Nestor, hatch'd in silver,
Should with a bond of air (strong as the axle-tree
On which heaven rides,) knit all the Greekish ears
To his experienc'd tongue,—yet let it please both,—
Thou great, — and wise, — to hear Ulysses speak.

Agam. Speak, prince of Ithaca ; and be't of less
expect⁷

That matter needless, of importless burden,
Divide thy lips : than we are confident,
When rank Thersites opes his mastiff jaws,
We shall hear musick, wit, and oracle.

Ulyss. Troy, yet upon his basis, had been down,
And the great Hector's sword had lack'd a master,
But for these instances.

The speciality of rule⁸ hath been neglected :
And, look, how many Grecian tents do stand
Hollow upon this plain, so many hollow factions.
When that the general is not like the hive,
To whom the foragers shall all repair,
What honey is expected ? Degree being vizarded,⁹
The unworthiest shows as fairly in the mask.
The heavens themselves, the planets, and this center,
Observe degree, priority, and place,
Insisture¹, course, proportion, season, form,
Office, and custom, in all line of order :
And therefore is the glorious planet, Sol,
In noble eminence enthron'd and spher'd
Amidst the other ; whose med'cinable eye
Corrects the ill aspécts of planets evil,
And posts, like the commandment of a king,

⁷ Expectation.

⁹ Masked.

⁸ Rights of authority

¹ Constancy.

Sans² check, to good and bad: But when the
 planets,
 In evil mixture, to disorder wander,
 What plagues, and what portents? what mutiny?
 What raging of the sea? shaking of earth?
 Commotion in the winds? frights, changes, horrors,
 Divert and crack, rend and deracinate³
 The unity and married calm of states
 Quite from their fixture? O, when degree is shak'd,
 Which is the ladder of all high designs,
 The enterprize is sick! How could communities,
 Degrees in schools, and brotherhoods in cities,
 Peaceful commerce from dividable⁴ shores,
 The primogenitive and due of birth,
 Prerogative of age, crowns, sceptres, laurels,
 But by degree, stand in authentick place?
 Take but degree away, untune that string,
 And, hark, what discord follows! each thing meets
 In mere⁵ oppugnancy: The bounded waters
 Should lift their bosoms higher than the shores,
 And make a sop of all this solid globe:
 Strength should be lord of imbecility,
 And the rude son should strike his father dead:
 Force should be right; or, rather, right and wrong,
 (Between whose endless jar justice resides,)
 Should lose their names, and so should justice too.
 Then every thing includes itself in power,
 Power into will, will into appetite;
 And appetite, an universal wolf,
 So doubly seconded with will and power
 Must make perforce a universal prey,
 And, last, eat up himself. Great Agamemnon,
 This chaos, when degree is suffocate,
 Follows the choking.
 And this neglect of degree it is,
 That by a pace goes backward, with a purpose

² Without.⁴ Divided.³ Force up by the roots.⁵ Absolute.

It hath to climb. The general's disdain'd
 By him one step below ; he, by the next ;
 That next by him beneath : so every step,
 Exempl'd by the first pace that is sick
 Of his superior, grows to an envious fever
 Of pale and bloodless emulation :

And 'tis this fever that keeps Troy on foot,
 Not her own sinews. To end a tale of length,
 Troy in our weakness stands, not in her strength.

Nest. Most wisely hath Ulysses here discover'd
 The fever whereof all our power is sick.

Agam. The nature of the sickness found, Ulysses,
 What is the remedy ?

Ulyss. The great Achilles, — whom opinion
 crowns

The sinew and the forehead of our host, —
 Having his ear full of his airy fame,
 Grows dainty of his worth, and in his tent
 Lies mocking our designs : With him, Patroclus,
 Upon a lazy bed the live-long day
 Breaks scurril jests ;
 And with ridiculous and awkward action
 (Which, slanderer, he imitation calls,)
 He pageants⁶ us. Sometime, great Agamemnon,
 Thy topless⁷ deputation he puts on ;
 And, like a strutting player, — whose conceit
 Lies in his hamstring, and doth think it rich
 To hear the wooden dialogue and sound
 'Twixt his stretch'd footing and the scaffoldage,⁸
 Such to-be-pitied and o'er-wrested⁹ seeming
 He acts thy greatness in : and when he speaks,
 'Tis like a chime a mending ; with terms unsquar'd,
 Which, from the tongue of roaring Typhon dropp'd,
 Would seem hyperboles. At this fusty stuff,
 The large Achilles, on his press'd bed lolling,

⁶ In modern language, *takes us off*.

⁷ Supreme.

⁸ Stage.

⁹ Beyond the truth.

From his deep chest laughs out a loud applause;
 Cries — *Excellent!* — 'tis Agamemnon just. —
Now play me Nestor; — hem, and stroke thy beard,
As he, being drest to some oration.

That's done; — as near as the extremest ends
 Of parallels; as like as Vulcan and his wife:
 Yet good Achilles still cries, *Excellent!*

'Tis Nestor right! *Now play him me, Patroclus,*
Arming to answer in a night alarm.

And then, forsooth, the faint defects of age
 Must be the scene of mirth; to cough and spit,
 And with a palsy-fumbling on his gorget,
 Shake in and out the rivet: — and at this sport,
 Sir Valour dies; cries, *O! — enough, Patroclus;—*
Or give me ribs of steel! I shall split all
In pleasure of my spleen. And in this fashion,
 All our abilities, gifts, natures, shapes,
 Severals and generals of grace exact,
 Achievements, plots, orders, preventions,
 Excitements to the field, or speech for truce,
 Success, or loss, what is, or is not, serves
 As stuff for these two to make paradoxes.

Nest. And in the imitation of these twain
 (Whom, as Ulysses says, opinion crowns
 With an imperial voice,) many are infect.
 Ajax is grown self-will'd; and bears his head
 In such a rein, in full as proud a place
 As broad Achilles: keeps his tent like him;
 Makes factious feasts; rails on our state of war,
 Bold as an oracle: and sets Thersites
 (A slave, whose gall coins slanders like a mint,)
 To match us in comparisons with dirt;
 To weaken and discredit our exposure,
 How rank soever rounded in with danger.

Ulyss. They tax our policy, and call it cowardice;

Count wisdom as no member of the war;
 Forestall prescience, and esteem no act
 But that of hand: the still and mental parts, —

That do contrive how many hands shall strike,
When fitness calls them on ; and know, by mea-
sure

Of their observient toil, the enemies weight, —
Why, this hath not a finger's dignity :
They call this — bed-work, mappery, closet-war :
So that the ram, that batters down the wall,
For the great swing and rudeness of his poize,
They place before his hand that made the engine ;
Or those, that with the fineness of their souls
By reason guide his execution.

Nest. Let this be granted, and Achilles' horse
Makes many Thetis' sons. [*Trumpet sounds.*]

Agam. What trumpet? look, Menelaus.

Enter ÆNEAS.

Men. From Troy.

Agam. What would you 'fore our tent?

Æne. Is this

Great Agamemnon's tent, I pray?

Agam. Even this.

Æne. May one that is a herald, and a prince,
Do a fair message to his kingly ears?

Agam. With surety stronger than Achilles' arm
'Fore all the Greekish heads, which with one voice
Call Agamemnon head and general.

Æne. Fair leave, and large security. How may
A stranger to those most imperial looks
Know them from eyes of other mortals?

Agam. How?

Æne. Ay;

I ask, that I might waken reverence,
And bid the cheek be ready with a blush
Modest as morning when she coldly eyes
The youthful Phœbus :
Which is that god in office, guiding men?
Which is the high and mighty Agamemnon?

Agam. This Trojan scorns us ; or the men of Troy
Are ceremonious courtiers.

Æne. Courtiers as free, as debonair, unarm'd,
As bending angels ; that's their fame in peace :
But when they would seem soldiers, they have galls,
Good arms, strong joints, true swords ; and, Jove's
accord,

Nothing so full of heart. But peace, *Æneas*,
Peace, Trojan ; lay thy finger on thy lips !
The worthiness of praise disdains his worth,
If that the prais'd himself bring the praise forth :
But what the repining enemy commends,
That breath fame follows ; that praise, sole pure,
transcends.

Agam. Sir, you of Troy, call you yourself *Æneas* ?

Æne. Ay, Greek, that is my name.

Agam. What's your affair, I pray you ?

Æne. Sir, pardon ; 'tis for Agamemnon's ears.

Agam. He hears nought privately, that comes
from Troy.

Æne. Nor I from Troy come not to whisper him :
I bring a trumpet to awake his ear ;
To set his sense on the attentive bent,
And then to speak.

Agam. Speak frankly as the wind :
It is not Agamemnon's sleeping hour :
That thou shalt know, Trojan, he is awake,
He tells thee so himself.

Æne. Trumpet, blow loud,
Send thy brass voice through all these lazy tents ;—
And every Greek of mettle, let him know,
What Troy means fairly, shall be spoke aloud.

[*Trumpet sounds.*]

We have, great Agamemnon, here in Troy
A prince call'd Hector, (Priam is his father,)
Who in this dull and long-continued truce
Is rusty grown : he bade me take a trumpet,
And to this purpose speak. Kings, princes, lords !
If there be one, among the fair'st of Greece,

That holds his honour higher than his ease ;
That seeks his praise more than he fears his peril ;
That knows his valour, and knows not his fear ;
That loves his mistress more than in confession,
(With truant vows to her own lips he loves,)
And dare avow her beauty and her worth,
In other arms than hers,—to him this challenge.
Hector, in view of Trojans and of Greeks,
Shall make it good, or do his best to do it,
He hath a lady, wiser, fairer, truer,
Than ever Greek did compass in his arms ;
And will to-morrow with his trumpet call,
Mid-way between your tents and walls of Troy,
To rouse a Grecian that is true in love :
If any come, Hector shall honour him ;
If none, he'll say in Troy, when he retires,
The Grecian dames are sun-burn'd, and not worth
The splinter of a lance. Even so much.

Agam. This shall be told our lovers, lord Æneas ;
If none of them have soul in such a kind,
We left them all at home : But we are soldiers ;
And may that soldier a mere recreant prove,
That means not, hath not, or is not in love !
If then one is, or hath, or means to be,
That one meets Hector ; if none else, I am he.

Nest. Tell him of Nestor, one that was a man
When Hector's grandsire suck'd : he is old now ;
But, if there be not in our Grecian host
One noble man, that hath one spark of fire
To answer for his love, Tell him from me, —
I'll hide my silver beard in a gold beaver,
And in my vantbrace¹ put this wither'd brawn ;
And, meeting him, will tell him, That my lady
Was fairer than his grandame, and as chaste
As may be in the world : His youth in flood,
I'll prove this truth with my three drops of blood.

Æne. Now heavens forbid such scarcity of youth !

¹ An armour for the arm.

Ulyss. Amen.

Agam. Fair lord Æneas, let me touch your hand;
To our pavilion shall I lead you, sir.
Achilles shall have word of this intent;
So shall each lord of Greece, from tent to tent:
Yourself shall feast with us before you go,
And find the welcome of a noble foe.

[Exeunt all but ULYSSES and NESTOR.]

Ulyss. Nestor,——

Nest. What says Ulysses?

Ulyss. I have a young conception in my brain,
Be you my time to bring it to some shape.

Nest. What is't?

Ulyss. This 'tis:

Blunt wedges rive hard knots: The seeded pride
That hath to this maturity blown up
In rank Achilles, must or now be cropp'd,
Or, shedding, breed a nursery of like evil,
To overbulk us all.

Nest. Well, and how?

Ulyss. This challenge that the gallant Hector
sends,

However it is spread in general name,
Relates in purpose only to Achilles.

Nest. The purpose is perspicuous even as substance,

Whose grossness little characters sum up:
And in the publication, make no strain,
But that Achilles, were his brain as barren
As banks of Libya,—though, Apollo knows,
'Tis dry enough,—will with great speed of judgment,

Ay, with celerity, find Hector's purpose
Pointing on him.

Ulyss. And wake him to the answer, think you?

Nest. Yes,

It is most meet: Whom may you else oppose,
That can from Hector bring those honours off,
If not Achilles? Though't be a sportful combat,

Yet in the trial much opinion dwells ;
For here the Trojans taste our dear'st repute
With their fin'st palate : And trust to me, Ulysses,
Our imputation shall be oddly pois'd
In this wild action : for the success,
Although particular, shall give a scantling²
Of good or bad unto the general ;
And in such indexes, although small points
To their subséquent volumes, there is seen
The baby figure of the giant mass
Of things to come at large. It is suppos'd,
He that meets Hector, issues from our choice :
And choice, being mutual act of all our souls,
Makes merit her election ; and doth boil,
As 'twere from forth us all, a man distill'd
Out of her virtues ; Who miscarrying,
What heart receives from hence a conquering part,
To steel a strong opinion to themselves ?
Which entertain'd, limbs are his instruments,
In no less working, than are swords and bows .
Directive by the limbs.

Ulyss. Give pardon to my speech ;—
Therefore 'tis meet, Achilles meet not Hector.
Let us, like merchants, show our foulest wares,
And think, perchance, they'll sell ; if not,
The lustre of the better shall exceed,
By showing the worst first. Do not consent,
That ever Hector and Achilles meet ;
For both our honour and our shame, in this,
Are dogg'd with two strange followers.

Nest. I see them not with my old eyes ; what are they ?

Ulyss. What glory our Achilles shares from Hector,
Were he not proud, we all should share with him :
But he already is too insolent ;
And we were better parch in Africk sun,

² Size, measure.

Than in the pride and salt scorn of his eyes,
 Should he 'scape Hector fair : If he were foil'd,
 Why, then we did our main opinion³ crush
 In taint of our best man. No, make a lottery ;
 And, by device, let blockish Ajax draw
 The sort⁴ to fight with Hector : Among ourselves,
 Give him allowance for the better man,
 For that will physick the great Myrmidon,
 Who broils in loud applause ; and make him fall
 His crest, that prouder than blue Iris bends.
 If the dull brainless Ajax come safe off,
 We'll dress him up in voices : If he fail,
 Yet go we under our opinion⁵ still
 That we have better men. But, hit or miss,
 Our project's life this shape of sense assumes,—
 Ajax, employ'd, plucks down Achilles' plumea.

Nest. Ulysses,
 Now I begin to relish thy advice ;
 And I will give a taste of it forthwith
 To Agamemnon : go we to him straight.
 Two curs shall tame each other ; Pride alone
 Must tarre⁶ the mastiffs on, as 'twere their bone.
[*Exeunt.*]

ACT THE SECOND.

SCENE I.

Another part of the Grecian Camp.

Enter AJAX and THERSITES.

Ajax. Thersites, learn me the proclamation.

Ther. Thou art proclaimed a fool, I think.

³ Estimation of character.

⁵ Character.

⁴ Lot.

⁶ Provoke.

Ajax. I say, the proclamation, ——

Ther. Thou grumblest and raillest every hour on Achilles ; and thou art as full of envy at his greatness, as Cerberus is at Proserpina's beauty, ay, that thou barkest at him.

Ajax. Mistress Thersites !

Ther. Thou shouldest strike him.

Ajax. Cobloaf !

Ther. He would pun⁷ thee into shivers with his fist, as a sailor breaks a biscuit.

Ajax. You cur !

[*Beating him.*]

Ther. Do, do.

Ajax. Thou stool for a witch !

Ther. Ay, do, do ; thou sodden-witted lord ! thou hast no more brain than I have in mine elbows ; an assinego⁸ may tutor thee : Thou scurvy valiant ass ? thou art here put to thrash Trojans ; and thou art bought and sold among those of any wit, like a Barbarian slave. If thou use to beat me, I will begin at thy heel, and tell what thou art by inches, thou thing of no bowels, thou !

Ajax. You dog !

Ther. You scurvy lord !

Ajax. You cur !

[*Beating him.*]

Ther. Mars his idiot ! do, rudeness ; do, camel ; do, do.

Enter ACHILLES *and* PATROCLUS.

Achil. Why, how now, Ajax ? wherefore do you thus ?

How now, Thersites ? what's the matter, man ?

Ther. You see him there, do you ?

Achil. Ay ; what's the matter ?

Ther. Nay, look upon him.

Achil. So I do ; What's the matter ?

Ther. Nay, but regard him well.

⁷ Pound.

⁸ Ass, a cant term for a foolish fellow.

Achil. Well, why I do so.

Ther. But yet you look not well upon him: for, whosoever you take him to be, he is Ajax.

Achil. I know that, fool.

Ther. Ay, but that fool knows not himself.

Ajax. Therefore I beat thee.

Ther. Lo, lo, lo, lo, what modicums of wit he utters! his evasions have ears thus long. I have bobbed his brain, more than he has beat my bones: This lord, Achilles, Ajax,—who wears his wit in his belly, instead of his head,—I'll tell you what I say of him.

Achil. What?

Ther. I say, this Ajax —

Achil. Nay, good Ajax.

[AJAX offers to strike him, ACHILLES interposes.]

Ther. Has not so much wit —

Achil. Nay, I must hold you.

Ther. As will stop the eye of Helen's needle, for whom he comes to fight.

Achil. Peace, fool!

Ther. I would have peace and quietness, but the fool will not: he there; that he; look you there.

Ajax. O thou cur! I shall —

Achil. Will you set your wit to a fool's?

Ther. No, I warrant you; for a fool's will shame it.

Patr. Good words, Thersites.

Achil. What's the quarrel?

Ajax. I bade the vile owl, go learn me the tenor of the proclamation, and he rails upon me.

Ther. I serve thee not.

Ajax. Well, go to, go to.

Ther. I serve here voluntary.

Achil. Your last service was sufferance, 'twas not voluntary; no man is beaten voluntary; Ajax was here the voluntary, and you as under an impress.

Ther. Even so? — a great deal of your wit too lies in your sinews, or else there be liars. Hector shall

have a great catch, if he knock out either of your brains; 'a were as good crack a fusty nut with no kernel.

Achil. What with me, too, Thersites?

Ther. There's Ulysses, and old Nestor, whose wit was mouldy, ere your grandsires had nails on their toes,—yoke you like draught oxen, and make you plough up the wars.

Achil. What, what?

Ther. Yes, good sooth! To Achilles! to Ajax! to!

Ajax. I shall cut out your tongue.

Ther. 'Tis no matter; I shall speak as much as thou, afterwards.

Patr. No more words, Thersites; peace.

Ther. I will hold my peace when Achilles' brach⁹ bids me, shall I?

Achil. There's for you, Patroclus.

Ther. I will see you hanged, like clotpoles, ere I come any more to your tents; I will keep where there is wit stirring, and leave the faction of fools.

[*Exit.*

Patr. A good riddance.

Achil. Marry, this, sir, is proclaimed through all our host:

That Hector, by the first hour of the sun,
Will, with a trumpet, 'twixt our tents and Troy,
To-morrow morning call some knight to arms,
That hath a stomach; and such a one, that dare
Maintain—I know not what; 'tis trash: Farewell.

Ajax. Farewell. Who shall answer him?

Achil. I know not, it is put to lottery; otherwise,
He knew his man.

Ajax. O, meaning you:—I'll go learn more of it.

[*Exeunt.*

⁹ Bitch-bound.

SCENE II.

Troy. *A Room in Priam's Palace.*

Enter PRIAM, HECTOR, TROILUS, PARIS, and HELENUS.

Pri. After so many hours, lives, speeches, spent,
Thus once again says Nestor from the Greeks :
Deliver Helen, and all damage else —
As honour, loss of time, travel, expence,
Wounds, friends, and what else dear that is consum'd
In hot digestion of this cormorant war, —
Shall be struck off: — Hector, what say you to't?

Hect. Though no man lesser fears the Greeks
than I,

As far as toucheth my particular, yet,
Dread Priam,
There is no lady of more softer bowels,
More spongy to suck in the sense of fear,
More ready to cry out — *Who knows what follows?*
Than Hector is : The wound of peace is surety,
Surety secure ; but modest doubt is call'd
The beacon of the wise, the tent that searches
To the bottom of the worst. Let Helen go :
Since the first sword was drawn about this question,
Every tithe soul, 'mongst many thousand dismes,¹
Hath been as dear as Helen ; I mean of ours :
If we have lost so many tenths of ours,
To guard a thing not ours ; not worth to us,
Had it our name, the value of one ten ;
What merit's in that reason, which denies
The yielding of her up.

Tro. Fye, fye, my brother !
Weigh you the worth and honour of a king,
So great as our dread father, in a scale

¹ Tenths.

Of common ounces? will you with counters sum
The past-proportion of his infinite?
And buckle-in a waist most fathomless,
With spans and inches so diminutive,
As fears and reasons? fye, for godly shame!

Hec. No marvel, though you bite so sharp at
reasons,

You are so empty of them. Should not our father
Bear the great sway of his affairs with reasons,
Because your speech hath none, that tells him so?

Tro. You are for dreams and slumbers, brother
priest,

You fur your gloves with reason. Here are your
reasons:

You know, an enemy intends you harm:
You know, a sword employ'd is perilous,
And reason flies the object of all harm:
Who marvels then, when Helenus beholds
A Grecian and his sword, if he do set
The very wings of reason to his heels;
And fly like chidden Mercury from Jove,
Or, like a star disorb'd?—Nay, if we talk of reason,
Let's shut our gates and sleep: Manhood and
honour

Should have hare hearts, would they but fat their
thoughts

With this cramm'd reason: reason and respect²
Make livers pale, and lustihood deject.

Hect. Brother, she is not worth what she doth cost
The holding.

Tro. What is aught, but as 'tis valued?

Hect. But value dwells not in particular will!
It holds his estimate and dignity
As well wherein 'tis precious of itself
As in the prizer: 'tis mad idolatry,
To make the service greater than the god:
And the will dotes, that is attributive

To what infectiously itself affects,
Without some image of the affected merit.

Tro. I take to-day a wife, and my election
Is led on in the conduct of my will :
My will enkindled by mine eyes and ears,
Two traded pilots 'twixt the dangerous shores
Of will and judgment : How may I avoid,
Although my will distaste what it elected,
The wife I chose ? there can be no evasion
To blench³ from this, and to stand firm by honour :
We turn not back the silks upon the merchant,
When we have soil'd them ; nor the remainder
viands

We do not throw in unrespective sieve,
Because we now are full. It was thought meet,
Paris should do some vengeance on the Greeks :
Your breath with full consent bellied his sails ;
The seas and winds (old wranglers) took a truce,
And did him service : he touch'd the ports desir'd ;
And, for an old aunt⁴, whom the Greeks held
captive,
He brought a Grecian queen, whose youth and
freshness

Wrinkles Apollo's, and makes pale the morning.
Why keep we her ? the Grecians keep our aunt :
Is she worth keeping ? why, she is a pearl,
Whose price hath launch'd above a thousand ships,
And turn'd crown'd kings to merchants.
If you'll avouch, 'twas wisdom Paris went,
(As you must needs, for you all cried — *Go, go,*)
If you'll confess, he brought home noble prize,
(As you must needs, for you all clapp'd your hands,
And cry'd — *Inestimable!*) why do you now
The issue of your proper wisdoms rate ;
And do a deed that fortune never did,
Beggard the estimation which you priz'd
Richer than sea or land ? O theft most base ;-

³ Shrink, or fly off.

⁴ Priam's sister, Hecione.

That we have stolen what we do fear to keep !
But, thieves unworthy of a thing so stolen,
That in their country did them that disgrace,
We fear to warrant in our native place !

Cass. [*Within.*] Cry, Trojans, cry !

Pri. What noise ? what shriek is this ?

Tro. 'Tis our mad sister, I do know her voice.

Cass. [*Within.*] Cry, Trojans !

Hect. It is Cassandra.

Enter CASSANDRA, raving.

Cass. Cry, Trojans, cry ! lend me ten thousand
 eyes,
And I will fill them with prophetick tears.

Hect. Peace, sister peace.

Cass. Virgins and boys, mid-age and wrinkled
 elders,

Soft infancy, that nothing canst but cry,
Add to my clamours ! let us pay betimes
A moiety of that mass of moan to come.
Cry, Trojans, cry ! practise your eyes with tears ! -
Troy must not be, nor goodly Ilion stand ;
Our fire-brand brother, Paris, burns us all.
Cry, Trojans, cry ! a Helen and a woe :
Cry, cry ! Troy burns, or else let Helen go. [*Exit.*

Hect. Now, youthful Troilus, do not these high
 strains

Of divination in our sister work
Some touches of remorse ? or is your blood
So madly hot, that no discourse of reason,
Nor fear of bad success in a bad cause,
Can qualify the same ?

Tro. Why, brother Hector,
We may not think the justness of each act
Such and no other than event doth form it ;
Nor once deject the courage of our minds,
Because Cassandra's mad ; her brain-sick raptures

Cannot distaste⁶ the goodness of a quarrel,
Which hath our several honours all engag'd
To make it gracious. For my private part,
I am no more touch'd than all Priam's sons :
And Jove forbid, there should be done amongst us
Such things as might offend the weakest spleen
To fight for and maintain !

Par. Else might the world convince⁶ of levity
As well my undertakings as your counsels ;
But I attest the gods, your full consent
Gave wings to my propension, and cut off
All fears attending on so dire a project.
For what, alas, can these my single arms ?
What propugnation⁷ is in one man's valour,
To stand the push and enmity of those
This quarrel would excite ? Yet, I protest,
Were I alone to pass the difficulties,
And had as ample power as I have will,
Paris should ne'er retract what he hath done,
Nor faint in the pursuit.

Pri. Paris, you speak
Like one besotted on your sweet delights :
You have the honey still, but these the gall ;
So to be valiant is no praise at all.

Par. Sir, I purpose not merely to myself
The pleasure such a beauty brings with it ;
But I would have the soil of her fair rape
Wip'd off, in honourable keeping her.
What treason were it to the ransack'd queen,
Disgrace to your great worths, and shame to me,
Now to deliver her possession up,
On terms of base compulsion ? Can it be,
That so degenerate a strain as this,
Should once set footing in your generous bosoms ?
There's not the meanest spirit on our party,
Without a heart to dare, or sword to draw,

⁵ Corrupt, change to a worse state.

⁶ Convict.

⁷ Defence.

When Helen is defended ; nor none so noble,
Whose life were ill bestow'd, or death unfam'd,
Where Helen is the subject : then, I say,
Well may we fight for her, whom, we know well,
The world's large spaces cannot parallel.

Hect. Paris, and Troilus, you have both said well :
And on the cause and question now in hand
Have gloz'd⁸, — but superficially ; not much
Unlike young men, whom Aristotle thought
Unfit to hear moral philosophy :

The reasons, you allege, do more conduce
To the hot passion of distemper'd blood,
Than to make up a free determination
"Twixt right and wrong ; For pleasure, and revenge,
Have ears for ever deaf unto the voice

Of any true decision. Nature craves,
All dues be render'd to their owners ; Now
What nearer debt in all humanity,
Than wife is to the husband ? if this law
Of nature be corrupted through affection ;
And that great minds, of⁹ partial indulgence
To their benumbed wills, resist the same ;
There is a law in each well-order'd nation,
To curb those raging appetites that are
Most disobedient and refractory.

If Helen then be wife to Sparta's king, —
As it is known she is, — these moral laws
Of nature, and of nations, speak aloud
To have her back return'd : Thus to persist
In doing wrong, extenuates not wrong,
But makes it much more heavy. Hector's opinion
Is this, in way of truth : yet ne'ertheless,
My spritely brethren, I propend¹ to you
In resolution to keep Helen still ;
For 'tis a cause that hath no mean dependance
Upon our joint and several dignities.

⁸ Commented.

⁹ Through

¹ Incline.

Tro. Why, there you touch'd the life of our design :

Were it not glory that we more affected
Than the performance of our heaving spleens,
I would not wish a drop of Trojan blood
Spent more in her defence. But, worthy Hector,
She is a theme of honour and renown ;
A spur to valiant and magnanimous deeds ;
Whose present courage may beat down our foes,
And fame, in time to come, canonize us :
For, I presume, brave Hector would not lose
So rich advantage of a promis'd glory,
As smiles upon the forehead of this action,
For the wide world's revenue.

Hect. I am yours,
You valiant offspring of great Priamus. —
I have a roisting² challenge sent amongst
The dull and factious nobles of the Greeks,
Will strike amazement to their drowsy spirits :
I was advértis'd, their great general slept,
Whilst emulation³ in the army crept ;
This, I presume, will wake him. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE III.

The Grecian Camp. Before Achilles' Tent.

Enter THERSITES.

Ther. How now, Thersites? what, lost in the labyrinth of thy fury? Shall the elephant Ajax carry it thus? he beats me, and I rail at him: O worthy satisfaction! 'would it were otherwise: that I could beat him, whilst he railed at me: I'll learn to conjure and raise devils, but I'll see some issue of my spiteful execrations. Then there's

² Blustering.

³ Envy.

Achilles, — a rare engineer. If Troy be not taken till these two undermine it, the walls will stand till they fall of themselves. O thou great thunder-darter of Olympus, forget that thou art Jove the king of gods; and, Mercury, lose all the serpentine craft of thy *Caduceus*⁴; if ye take not that little little less-than-little wit from them that they have! which short-armed ignorance itself knows is so abundant scarce, it will not in circumvention deliver a fly from a spider, without drawing their massy irons, and cutting the web. After this, the vengeance on the whole camp! What, ho! my lord Achilles!

Enter PATROCLUS.

Patr. Who's there? Thersites? Good Thersites, come in and rail.

Ther. If I could have remembered a gilt counterfeit, thou wouldest not have slipped out of my contemplation: but it is no matter; Thyself upon thyself! The common curse of mankind, folly and ignorance, be thine in great revenue! heaven bless thee from a tutor, and discipline come not near thee! Let thy blood be thy direction till thy death; then if she, that lays thee out, says — thou art a fair corse, I'll be sworn and sworn upon't, she never shrouded any but lazars.⁵ Amen. — Where's Achilles?

Patr. What, art thou devout? wast thou in prayer?

Ther. Ay; The heavens hear me!

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Who's there?

Patr. Thersites, my lord.

⁴ The wand of Mercury which is wreathed with serpents.

⁵ Leprous persons.

Achil. Where, where? — Art thou come? Why, my cheese, my digestion, why hast thou not served thyself in to my table so many meals? Come; what's Agamemnon?

Ther. Thy commander, Achilles; — Then tell me, Patroclus, what's Achilles?

Patr. Thy lord, Thersites; Then tell me, I pray thee, what's thyself?

Ther. Thy knower, Patroclus; Then tell me, Patroclus, what art thou?

Patr. Thou mayest tell, that knowest.

Achil. O, tell, tell.

Ther. I'll decline the whole question. Agamemnon commands Achilles; Achilles is my lord; I am Patroclus' knower; and Patroclus is a fool.

Patr. You rascal!

Ther. Peace, fool; I have not done.

Achil. He is a privileged man. — Proceed, Thersites.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool; Achilles is a fool; Thersites is a fool; and, as aforesaid, Patroclus is a fool.

Achil. Derive this; come.

Ther. Agamemnon is a fool to offer to command Achilles; Achilles is a fool to be commanded of Agamemnon; Thersites is a fool to serve such a fool; and Patroclus is a fool positive.

Patr. Why am I a fool?

Ther. Make that demand of the prover. — It suffices me, thou art. Look you, who comes here!

Enter AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, NESTOR, DIOMEDES and AJAX.

Achil. Patroclus, I'll speak with nobody: — Come in with me, Thersites. [*Exit.*

Ther. Here is such patchery, such juggling, and such knavery! [*Exit.*

Agam. Where is Achilles?

Patr. Within his tent; but ill-dispos'd, my lord.

Agam. Let it be known to him, that we are here.
He spent⁶ our messengers; and we lay by
Our appertainments⁷ visiting of him:
Let him be told so; lest, perchance, he think
We dare not move the question of our place,
Or know not what we are.

Patr. I shall say so to him.

[*Exit.*

Ulyss. We saw him at the opening of his tent;
He is not sick.

Ajax. Yes, lion-sick, sick of proud heart: you
may call it melancholy, if you will favour the man;
but, by my head, 'tis pride: But why, why? let
him show us a cause. — A word, my lord.

[*Takes AGAMEMNON aside.*

Nest. What moves Ajax thus to bay at him?

Ulyss. Achilles hath inveigled his fool from him

Nest. Who? Thersites?

Ulyss. He.

Nest. Then will Ajax lack matter, if he have
lost his argument.⁸

Ulyss. No, you see, he is his argument, that has
his argument; Achilles.

Nest. All the better; their faction is more our
wish, than their faction: But it was a strong com-
posure, a fool could disunite.

Ulyss. The amity that wisdom knits not, folly
may easily untie. Here comes Patroclus.

Re-enter PATROCLUS.

Nest. No Achilles with him.

Ulyss. The elephant hath joints, but none for

⁶ Rebuked, rated.

⁷ Appendage of rank or dignity.

⁸ Subject.

courtesy : his legs are legs for necessity, not for flexure.

Patr. Achilles bids me say — he is much sorry,
If any thing more than your sport and pleasure
Did move your greatness, and this noble state,
To call upon him ; he hopes, it is no other,
But, for your health and your digestion sake,
An after-dinner's breath.⁹

Agam. Hear you, Patroclus ; —
We are too well acquainted with these answers :
But his evasion, wing'd thus swift with scorn,
Cannot outfly our apprehensions.
Much attribute he hath ; and much the reason
Why we ascribe it to him : yet all his virtues, —
Not virtuously on his own part beheld, —
Do, in our eyes, begin to lose their gloss ;
Yea, like fair fruit in an unwholesome dish,
Are like to rot untasted. Go and tell him,
We come to speak with him : And you shall not sin,
If you do say — we think him over-proud,
And under-honest ; in self-assumption greater,
Than in the note of judgment ; and worthier than
himself

Here tend¹ the savage strangeness he puts on ;
Disguise the holy strength of their command,
And underwrite² in an observing kind
His humorous predominance ; yea, watch
His pettish lunes³, his ebbs, his flows, as if
The passage and whole carriage of this action
Rode on his tide. Go tell him this ; and add,
That, if he overhold his price so much,
We'll none of him ; but let him, like an engine
Not portable, lie under this report —
Bring action hither, this cannot go to war :
A stirring dwarf we do allowance⁴ give
Before a sleeping giant : — Tell him so.

⁹ Exercise.

¹ Attend.

² Subscribe, obey.

³ Fits of lunacy.

⁴ Approbation.

Patr. I shall ; and bring his answer presently.

[*Exit.*

Agam. In second voice we'll not be satisfied,
We come to speak with him. — Ulysses, enter.

[*Exit* ULYSSES.

Ajax. What is he more than another ?

Agam. No more than what he thinks he is.

Ajax. Is he so much ? Do you not think, he
thinks himself a better man than I am ?

Agam. No question.

Ajax. Will you subscribe his thought, and say —
he is ?

Agam. No, noble Ajax ; you are as strong, as
valiant, as wise, no less noble, much more gentle,
and altogether more tractable.

Ajax. Why should a man be proud ? How doth
pride grow ? I know not what pride is.

Agam. Your mind's the clearer, Ajax, and your
virtues the fairer. He that is proud, eats up him-
self : pride is his own glass, his own trumpet, his
own chronicle ; and whatever praises itself but in
the deed, devours the deed in the praise.

Ajax. I do hate a proud man, as I hate the en-
gendering of toads.

Nest. And yet he loves himself : Is it not strange ?

[*Aside.*

Re-enter ULYSSES.

Ulyss. Achilles will not to the field to-morrow.

Agam. What's his excuse.

Ulyss. He doth rely on none ;
But carries on the stream of his dispose,
Without observance or respect of any,
In will peculiar and in self-admission.

Agam. Why will he not, upon our fair request,
Untent his person, and share the air with us ?

Ulyss. Things small as nothing, for request's sake
only,

He makes important: Possessed he is with greatness;

And speaks not to himself, but with a pride
That quarrels at self-breath: imagin'd worth
Holds in his blood such swoln and hot discourse,
That 'twixt his mental and his active parts,
Kingdom'd Achilles in commotion rages,
And batters down himself: What should I say?
He is so plaguy proud, that the death tokens of it
Cry — *No recovery.*

Agam. Let Ajax go to him. —
Dear lord, go you and greet him in his tent:
'Tis said, he holds you well; and will be led,
At your request, a little from himself.

Ulyss. O Agamemnon, let it not be so!
We'll consecrate the steps that Ajax makes
When they go from Achilles: Shall the proud lord,
That bastes his arrogance with his own seam;^b
And never suffers matter of the world
Enter his thoughts, — save such as do revolve
And ruminate himself, — shall he be worshipp'd
Of that we hold an idol more than he?
No, this thrice worthy and right valiant lord
Must not so stale his palm, nobly acquir'd;
Nor, by my will, assubjugate his merit,
As amply titled as Achilles is,
By going to Achilles:
That were to enlard his fat-already pride;
And add more coals to Cancer, when he burns
With entertaining great Hyperion.
This lord go to him! Jupiter forbid;
And say in thunder — *Achilles, go to him.*

Nest. O, this is well; he rubs the vein of him.

Dio. And how his silence drinks up this applause!
[*Aside.*
[*Aside.*

^b Fat.

Ajax. If I go to him, with my arm'd fist I'll pash⁶ him

Over the face.

Agam. O, no, you shall not go.

Ajax. An he be proud with me, I'll pheeze⁷ his pride :

Let me go to him.

Ulyss. Not for the worth that hangs upon our quarrel.

Ajax. A paltry, insolent fellow, —

Nest. How he describes

Himself !

[*Aside.*

Ajax. Can he not be sociable ?

Ulyss. The raven

Chides blackness.

[*Aside.*

Ajax. I will let his humours blood.

Agam. He'll be physician, that should be the patient.

[*Aside.*

Ajax. An all men

Were o'my mind, —

Ulyss. Wit would be out of fashion.

[*Aside.*

Ajax. He should not bear it so,

He should eat swords first : Shall pride carry it ?

Nest. An 'twould, you'd carry half.

[*Aside.*

Ulyss. He'd have ten shares.

[*Aside.*

Ajax. I'll knead him, I will make him supple ; —

Nest. He's not yet thorough warm : force⁸ him with praises :

Pour in, pour in ; his ambition is dry.

[*Aside.*

Ulyss. My lord, you feed too much on this dislike.

[*To AGAMEMNON.*

Nest. O noble general, do not do so.

Dio. You must prepare to fight without Achilles.

Ulyss. Why, 'tis this naming of him does him harm.

⁶ Strike.

⁷ Comb or curry.

⁸ Stuff.

Here is a man — But 'tis before his face ;
I will be silent.

Nest. Wherefore should you so ?
He is not emulous⁹, as Achilles is.

Ulyss. Know the whole world, he is as valiant.

Ajax. A vile dog, that shall palter¹ thus with us !
I would, he were a Trojan !

Nest. What a vice
Were it in Ajax now —

Ulyss. If he were proud !

Dio. Or covetous of praise ?

Ulyss. Ay, or surly borne ?

Dio. Or strange, or self-affected ?

Ulyss. Thank the heavens, lord, thou art of sweet
composure ;

Praise him that got thee, she that gave thee suck :
Fam'd be thy tutor, and thy parts of nature
Thrice-fam'd, beyond all erudition :
But he that disciplin'd thy arms to fight,
Let Mars divide eternity in twain,
And give him half : and, for thy vigour,
Bull-bearing Milo his addition² yield
To sinewy Ajax. I will not praise thy wisdom,
Which, like a bourn³, a pale, a shore, confines
Thy spacious and dilated parts : Here's Nestor, —
Instructed by the antiquary times,
He must, he is, he cannot but be wise ; —
But pardon, father Nestor, were your days
As green as Ajax', and your brain so temper'd,
You should not have the eminence of him,
But be as Ajax.

Ajax. Shall I call you father ?

Nest. Ay, my good son.

Dio. Be rul'd by him, lord Ajax.

Ulyss. There is no tarrying here ; the hart
Achilles

Keeps thicket. Please it our great general

⁹ Envious.

² Titles.

¹ Trifle.

³ Boundary.

To call together all his state of war ;
Fresh kings are come to Troy : To-morrow,
We must with all our main of power stand fast :
And here's a lord, — come knights from east to
west,

And cull their flower, Ajax shall cope the best.

Agam. Go we to council. Let Achilles sleep :
Light boats sail swift, though greater hulks draw
deep. [*Exeunt.*

ACT THE THIRD.

SCENE I.

Troy. *A Room in Priam's Palace.*

Enter PANDARUS and a Servant.

Pan. Friend ! you ! pray you, a word : Do not
you follow the young lord Paris ?

Serv. Ay, sir, when he goes before me.

Pan. You do depend upon him, I mean ?

Serv. Sir, I do depend upon that lord.

Pan. You do depend upon a noble gentleman ;
You know me, do you not ?

Serv. 'Faith, sir, superficially.

Pan. Friend, know me better ; I am the lord
Pandarus.

Serv. I hope, I shall know your honour better.

[*Musick within.*

Pan. Honour and lordship are my titles :—
What musick is this ?

Serv. I do but partly know, sir; it is musick in parts.

Pan. Know you the musicians?

Serv. Wholly, sir.

Pan. Who play they to?

Serv. To the hearers, sir.

Pan. At whose pleasure, friend?

Serv. At mine, sir, and theirs that love musick.

Pan. Command, I mean, friend.

Serv. Who shall I command, sir?

Pan. Friend, we understand not one another; I am too courtly, and thou art too cunning: At whose request do these men play?

Serv. That's to't, indeed, sir: Marry, sir, at the request of Paris my lord, who is there in person; with him, the mortal Venus, the heart-blood of beauty, love's invisible soul, ——

Pan. Who, my cousin Cressida?

Serv. No, sir, Helen; Could you not find out that by her attributes?

Pan. It should seem, fellow, that thou hast not seen the lady Cressida. I come to speak with Paris from the Prince Troilus: I will make a complimentary assault upon him, for my business seeths.⁴

Serv. Sudden business! there's a stewed phrase, indeed!

Enter PARIS and HELEN, attended.

Pan. Fair be to you, my lord, and to all this fair company! fair desires, in all fair measure, fairly guide them; especially to you, fair queen! fair thoughts be your fair pillow!

Helen. Dear lord, you are full of fair words.

Pan. You speak your fair pleasure, sweet queen. — Fair Prince, here is good broken-musick.

⁴ Boils.

Par. You have broke it, cousin : and, by my life, you shall make it whole again ; you shall piece it out with a piece of your performance : — Nell, he is full of harmony.

Pan. Truly, lady, no.

Helen. O, sir, —

Pan. Rude, in sooth ; in good sooth, very rude.

Par. Well said, my lord ! well, you say so in fits.⁵

Pan. I have business to my lord, dear queen : — My lord, will you vouchsafe me a word ?

Helen. Nay, this shall not hedge us out : we'll hear you sing, certainly.

Pan. Well, sweet queen, you are pleasant with me. — But (marry) thus, my lord, — My dear lord ; and most esteemed friend, your brother Troilus —

Helen. My lord Pandarus, honey sweet lord, —

Pan. Go to, sweet queen, go to : — commends himself most affectionately to you.

Helen. You shall not bob us out of our melody. If you do, our melancholy upon your head !

Pan. Sweet queen, sweet queen ; that's a sweet queen, i'faith.

Helen. And to make a sweet lady sad, is a sour offence.

Pan. Nay, that shall not serve your turn ; that shall it not, in truth, la. Nay, I care not for such words ; no, no : — And, my lord, he desires you, that if the king call for him at supper, you will make his excuse.

Helen. My lord Pandarus, —

Pan. What says my sweet queen, — my very very sweet queen ?

Par. What exploits in hand ? Where sups he to-night ?

Helen. Nay, but my lord, —

Pan. What says my sweet queen ? — My cousin

⁵ Parts of a song.

will fall out with you. You must not know where he sups.

Par. I'll lay my life, with my disposer Cressida.

Pan. No, no, no such matter, you are wide;⁶ come, your disposer is sick.

Par. Well, I'll make excuse.

Pan. Ay, good my lord. Why should you say — Cressida? no, your poor disposer's sick.

Par. I spy.

Pan. You spy! what do you spy? — Come, give me an instrument. — Now, sweet queen.

Helen. Why, this is kindly done.

Pan. My niece is horribly in love with a thing you have, sweet queen.

Helen. She shall have it, my lord, if it be not my lord Paris.

Pan. He! no, she'll none of him. — Come, come, I'll hear no more of this; I'll sing you a song now.

Helen. Ay, ay, pr'ythee now. By my troth, sweet lord, thou hast a fine forehead.

Pan. Ay, you may, you may.

Helen. Let thy song be love: this love will undo us all. O, Cupid, Cupid, Cupid!

Pan. Love! ay, that it shall, i'faith.

Par. Ay, good now, love, love, nothing but love.

Pan. In good troth, it begins so:

Love, love, nothing but love, still more!

For, oh, love's bow

Shoots buck and doe:

The shaft confounds,

Not that it wounds

But tickles still the sore.

These lovers cry— Oh! oh! they die!

Yet that which seems the wound to kill,

⁶ Wide of your mark.

*Doth turn oh ! oh ! to ha ! ha ! he !
 So dying love lives still :
 Oh ! oh ! a while, but ha ! ha ! ha !
 Oh ! oh ! groans out for ha ! ha ! ha !*

Hey ho !

Helen. In love, i'faith, to the very tip of the nose.

Pan. Sweet lord, who's a-field to-day ?

Par. Hector, Deiphobus, Helenus, Antenor, and all the gallantry of Troy : I would fain have arm'd to-night, but my Nell would not have it so. How chance my brother Troilus went not ?

Helen. He hangs the lip at something ; — you know all, lord Pandarus.

Pan. Not I, honey sweet queen. — I long to hear how they sped to-day. — You'll remember your brother's excuse ?

Par. To a hair.

**Pan.* Farewell, sweet queen.

Helen. Commend me to your niece.

Pan. I will, sweet queen. [Exit.

[A Retreat sounded.

Par. They are come from field : let us to Priam's hall,

To greet the warriors. Sweet Helen, I must woo you

To help unarm our Hector : his stubborn buckles,
 With these your white enchanting fingers touch'd,
 Shall more obey than to the edge of steel,
 Or force of Greekish sinews : you shall do more
 Than all the island kings, disarm great Hector.

Helen. 'Twill make us proud to be his servant,
 Paris :

Yea, what he shall receive of us in duty,
 Give us more palm of beauty than we have ;
 Yea, overshines ourself.

Par. Sweet, above thought I love thee. [Exeunt.

SCENE II.

Pandarus' Orchard.

Enter PANDARUS and a Servant, meeting.

Pan. How now? where's thy master? at my cousin Cressida's?

Serv. No, sir, he stays for you to conduct him thither.

Enter TROILUS.

Pan. O, here he comes.—How now, how now?

Tro. Sirrah, walk off. [*Exit.*]

Pan. Have you seen my cousin?

Tro. No, Pandarus: I stalk about her door,
Like a strange soul upon the Stygian banks
Staying for waftage. O, be thou my Charon,
And give me swift transportance. Pandarus,
From Cupid's shoulder pluck his painted wings,
And fly with me to Cressid!

Pan. Walk here i'the orchard, I'll bring her straight. [*Exit PANDARUS.*]

Tro. I am giddy; expectation whirls me round.
The imaginary relish is so sweet
That it enchants my sense; and I do fear
That I shall lose distinction in my joys;
As doth a battle, when they charge on heaps
The enemy flying.

Re-enter PANDARUS.

Pan. She's making her ready, she'll come straight:
you must be witty now. She does so blush, I'll

fetch her. It is the prettiest villain : — she fetches her breath as short as a new-ta'en sparrow.

[*Exit* PANDARUS.]

Tro. Even such a passion doth embrace my bosom :

My heart beats thicker than a feverous pulse ;
And all my powers do their bestowing lose,
Like vassalage at unawares encount'ring
The eye of majesty.

Enter PANDARUS and CRESSIDA.

Pan. Come, come, what need you blush ? shame's a baby. — Here she is now : swear the oaths now to her, that you have sworn to me. — What are you gone again ? you must be watched ere you be made tame, must you ? Come your ways, come your ways ; an you draw backward, we'll put you i'the fills.⁷ — Why do you not speak to her ?

Tro. You have bereft me of all words, lady.

Pan. Words pay no debts.

Come in, come in ; I'll go get a fire.

[*Exit* PANDARUS.]

Cres. Will you walk in, my lord ?

Tro. O Cressida, how often have I wished me thus ?

Cres. Wished, my lord ? — The gods grant ! — O my lord !

Tro. What should they grant ? what makes this pretty abruption ? What too curious dreg espies my sweet lady in the fountain of our love ?

Cres. More dregs than water, if my fears have eyes.

Tro. Fears never see truly.

Cres. Blind fear, that seeing reason leads, finds safer footing than blind reason stumbling without fear : To fear the worst, oft cures the worst.

⁷ Shafts of a carriage.

Tro. O, let my lady apprehend no fear: in all Cupid's pageant there is presented no monster.

Cres. Nor nothing monstrous neither.

Tro. Nothing, but our undertakings: when we vow to weep seas, live in fire, eat rocks, tame tigers: thinking it harder for our mistress to devise imposition enough, than for us to undergo any difficulty imposed. This is the monstrosity in love, lady.

Cres. They that have the voice of lions, and the act of hares, are they not monsters?

Tro. Are there such? such are not we: Praise us as we are tasted, allow us as we prove; our head shall go bare, till merit crown it: no perfection in reversion shall have a praise in present: we will not name desert, before his birth; and, being born, his addition^s shall be humble. Few words to fair faith: Troilus shall be such to Cressid, as what envy can say worst, shall be a mock for his truth; and what truth can speak truest, not truer than Troilus?

Cres. Will you walk in, my lord?

Re-enter PANDARUS.

Pan. What, blushing still?

Cres. Well, uncle, what folly I commit, I dedicate to you.

Pan. I thank you for that, be true to my lord: If he flinch, chide me for it.

Tro. You know now your hostages; your uncle's word, and my firm faith.

Pan. Nay, I'll give my word for her too; our kindred, though they be long ere they are wooed, they are constant, being won: they are burs, I can tell you; they'll stick where they are thrown.

Cres. Boldness comes to me now, and brings me heart : —

Prince Troilus, I have lov'd you night and day
For many weary months.

Tro. Why was my Cressid then so hard to win ?

Cres. Hard to seem won ; but I was won, my lord,

With the first glance that ever — Pardon me ; —
If I confess much, you will play the tyrant.
I love you now ; but not, till now, so much
But I might master it : — in faith, I lie ;
My thoughts were like unbridled children, grown
Too headstrong for their mother : See, we fools !
Why have I blabb'd ? who shall be true to us,
When we are so unsecret to ourselves ?
But, though I lov'd you well, I woo'd you not ;
And yet, good faith, I wish'd myself a man ;
Or that we women had men's privilege
Of speaking first. Sweet, bid me hold my tongue ;
For, in this rapture, I shall surely speak
The thing I shall repent. See, see, your silence,
Cunning in dumbness, from my weakness draws
My very soul of counsel : Stop my mouth.

Tro. And shall, albeit sweet music issues thence.

Pan. Pretty, i'faith.

Cres. My lord, I do beseech you, pardon me ;
'Twas not my purpose, thus to beg a kiss :
I am asham'd ; — O heavens ! what have I done ? —
For this time will I take my leave, my lord.

Tro. Your leave, sweet Cressid ?

Cres. Pray you, content you.

Tro. What offends you lady ?

Cres. Sir, mine own company.

Tro. You cannot shun
Yourself.

Cres. Let me go and try :
I have a kind of self resides with you ;
But an unkind self, that itself will leave,

To be another's fool. I would be gone :
Where is my wit ? I know not what I speak.

Tro. Well know they what they speak, that
speak so wisely.

Cres. Perchance, my lord, I show more craft
than love ;

And fell so roundly to a large confession,
To angle for your thoughts : But you are wise ;
Or else you love not ; For to be wise, and love,
Exceeds man's might ; that dwells with gods
above.

Tro. O, that I thought it could be in a woman,
(As, if it can, I will presume in you,)
To feed for aye⁹ her lamp and flames of love ;
To keep her constancy in plight and youth,
Outliving beauty's outward, with a mind
That doth renew swifter than blood decays ;
Or, that persuasion could but thus convince me,—
That my integrity and truth to you
Might be affronted¹ with the match and weight
Of such a winnow'd purity in love ;
How were I then uplifted ! but, alas,
I am as true as truth's simplicity,
And simpler than the infancy of truth.

Cres. In that I'll war with you.

Tro. O virtuous fight,
When right with right wars who shall be most
right !

True swains in love shall, in the world to come,
Approve their truths by Troilus : when their rhymes,
Full of protest, of oath, and big compare,²
Want similes, truth tir'd with iteration, —
As true as steel, as plantage to the moon,
As sun to day, as turtle to her mate,
As iron to adamant, as earth to the center, —
Yet, after all comparisons of truth,

⁹ Ever. ¹ Met with and equalled. ² Comparison.

As truth's authentick author to be cited,
As true as Troilus shall crown up³ the verse,
And sanctify the numbers.

Cres. Prophet may you be !
If I be false, or swerve a hair from truth,
When time is old and hath forgot itself,
When waterdrops have worn the stones of Troy,
And blind oblivion swallow'd cities up,
And mighty states characterless are grated
To dusty nothing ; yet let memory,
From false to false, among false maids in love,
Upbraid my falsehood ! when they have said — as
false

As air, as water, wind, or sandy earth,
As fox to lamb, as wolf to heifer's calf,
Pard to the hind, or stepdame to her son ;
Yea, let them say, to stick the heart of falsehood,
As false as Cressid.

Pan. Go to, a bargain made : seal it, seal it ;
I'll be the witness. — Here I hold your hand ; here,
my cousin's. If ever you prove false one to
another, since I have taken such pains to bring you
together, let all pitiful goers-between be called to
the world's end after my name, call them all —
Pandars ; let all inconstant men be Troiluses, all
false women Cressids, and all brokers-between
Pandars ! say, amen.

Tro. Amen.

Cres. Amen.

Pan. Amen.

[*Exeunt.*

³ Conclude.

SCENE III.

The Grecian Camp.

Enter AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, DIOMEDES, NESTOR,
AJAX, MENELAUS, and CALCHAS.

Cal. Now, princes, for the service I have done
you,

The advantage of the time prompts me aloud
To call for recompense. Appear it to your mind,
That, through the sight I bear in things, to Jove
I have abandon'd Troy, left my possession,
Incurr'd a traitor's name; expos'd myself,
From certain and possess'd conveniences,
To doubtful fortunes, séquest'ring from me all
That time, acquaintance, custom, and condition,
Made tame and most familiar to my nature;
And here, to do you service, am become
As new into the world, strange, unacquainted:
I do beseech you, as in way of taste,
To give me now a little benefit,
Out of those many register'd in promise,
Which, you say, live to come in my behalf.

Agam. What would'st thou of us, Trojan? make
demand.

Cal. You have a Trojan prisoner called Antenor,
Yesterday took; Troy holds him very dear.
Oft have you (often have you thanks therefore,)
Desir'd my Cressid in right great exchange,
Whom Troy hath still denied: But this Antenor,
I know, is such a wrest in their affairs,
That their negotiations all must slack,
Wanting his manage; and they will almost
Give us a prince of blood, a son of Priam,

In change of him : let him be sent, great princes,
And he shall buy my daughter ; and her presence
Shall quite strike off all service I have done,
In most accepted pain.

Agam. Let Diomedes bear him,
And bring us Cressid hither ; Calchas shall have
What he requests of us. — Good Diomed,
Furnish you fairly for this interchange :
Withal, bring word — if Hector will to-morrow
Be answer'd in his challenge : Ajax is ready.

Dio. This shall I undertake ; and 'tis a burden
Which I am proud to bear.

[Exeunt DIOMEDES and CALCHAS.]

*Enter ACHILLES and PATROCLUS, before their
Tent.*

Ulyss. Achilles stands i' the entrance of his
tent : —

Please it our general to pass strangely^b by him,
As if he were forgot ; and, princes all,
Lay negligent and loose regard upon him :
I will come last : 'Tis like, he'll question me,
Why such unplausive eyes are bent, why turn'd on
him :

If so, I have derision med'cinable,
To use between your strangeness and his pride,
Which his own will shall have desire to drink ;
It may do good : pride hath no other glass
To show itself, but pride ; for supple knees
Feed arrogance, and are the proud man's fees.

Agam. We'll execute your purpose, and put on
A form of strangeness as we pass along ; —
So do each lord ; and either greet him not,
Or else disdainfully, which shall shake him more
Than if not look'd on. I will lead the way.

^b Like a stranger.

Achil. What, comes the general to speak with me?

You know my mind, I'll fight no more 'gainst Troy.

Agam. What says Achilles? would he ought with us?

Nest. Would you, my lord, aught with the general?

Achil. No.

Nest. Nothing, my lord.

Agam. The better.

[*Exeunt AGAMEMNON and NESTOR.*]

Achil. Good day, good day.

Men. How do you? how do you?

[*Exit MENELAUS.*]

Achil. What, does the cuckold scorn me?

Ajax. How now, Patroclus?

Achil. Good morrow, Ajax.

Ajax. Ha?

Achil. Good morrow.

Ajax. Ay, and good next day too.

[*Exit AJAX.*]

Achil. What mean these fellows? Know they not Achilles?

Patr. They pass by strangely: they were us'd to bend,

To send their smiles before them to Achilles:

To come as humbly, as they us'd to creep

To holy altars.

Achil. What, am I poor of late?

'Tis certain, greatness, once fall'n out with fortune,

Must fall out with men too: What the declin'd is,

He shall as soon read in the eyes of others,

As feel in his own fall: for men, like butterflies,

Show not their mealy wings but to the summer;

And not a man, for being simply man,

Hath any honour; but honour for those honours

That are without him, as place, riches, favour,

Prizes of accident as oft as merit:

Which when they fall, as being slippery standers,

The love that lean'd on them as slippery too,
 Do one pluck down another, and together
 Die in the fall. But 'tis not so with me :
 Fortune and I are friends ; I do enjoy
 At ample point all that I did possess,
 Save these men's looks ; who do, methinks, find out
 Something not worth in me such rich beholding
 As they have often given. Here is Ulysses ;
 I'll interrupt his reading.—
 How now, Ulysses ?

Ulyss. Now, great Thetis' son ?

Achil. What are you reading ?

Ulyss. A strange fellow here
 Writes me, That man — how dearly ever parted,⁶
 How much in having, or without, or in, —
 Cannot make boast to have that which he hath,
 Nor feels not what he owes, but by reflection ;
 As when his virtues shining upon others
 Heat them, and they retort that heat again
 To the first giver.

Achil. This is not strange, Ulysses.
 The beauty that is borne here in the face
 The bearer knows not, but commends itself
 To other's eyes : nor doth the eye itself
 (That most pure spirit of sense,) behold itself,
 Not going from itself ; but eye to eye oppos'd
 Salutes each other with each other's form.
 For speculation turns not to itself,
 Till it hath travell'd, and is married there
 Where it may see itself : this is not strange at all.

Ulyss. I do not strain at the position,
 It is familiar ; but at the author's drift :
 Who, in his circumstance⁷, expressly proves —
 That no man is the lord of any thing,
 (Though in and of him there be much consisting,)
 Till he communicate his parts to others ;
 Nor doth he of himself know them for aught

⁶ Excellently endowed.

⁷ Detail of argument.

Till he behold them form'd in the applause
Where they are extended ; which, like an arch, re-
verberates

The voice again ; or like a gate of steel
Fronting the sun, receives and renders back
His figure and his heat. I was much rapt in this ;
And apprehended here immediately
The unknown Ajax.

Heavens, what a man is there ! a very horse ;
That has he knows not what. Nature, what things
there are,

Most abject in regard, and dear in use !
What things again most dear in the esteem,
And poor in worth ! now shall we see to-morrow,
An act that very chance doth throw upon him,
Ajax renown'd. O heavens, what some men do,
While some men leave to do !

How some men creep in skittish fortune's hall,
Whiles others play the idiots in her eyes !
How one man eats into another's pride,
While pride is fasting in his wantonness !
To see these Grecian lords !— why, even already
They clap the lubber Ajax on the shoulder ;
As if his foot were on brave Hector's breast,
And great Troy shrinking.

Achil. I do believe it : for they pass'd by me,
As misers do by beggars : neither gave to me
Good word, nor look : What, are my deeds forgot ?

Ulyss. Time hath, my lord, a wallet at his back,
Wherein he puts alms for oblivion,
A great-sized monster of ingratitude :
Those scraps are good deeds past : which are de-
vour'd

As fast as they are made, forgot as soon
As done : Perséverance, dear my lord,
Keeps honour bright : To have done, is to hang
Quite out of fashion, like a rusty mail
In monumental mockery. Take the instant way :
For honour travels in a strait so narrow,

Where one but goes abreast : keep then the path ;
For emulation hath a thousand sons,
That one by one pursue : if you give way,
Or hedge aside from the direct forthright,
Like to an enter'd tide, they all rush by,
And leave you hindmost ;—
Or, like a gallant horse fallen in first rank,
Lie there for pavement to the abject rear,
O'er-run and trampled on : Then what they do in
present,

Though less than yours in past, must o'ertop yours :
For time is like a fashionable host,
That slightly shakes his parting guest by the hand ;
And with his arms out-stretch'd, as he would fly,
Grasps-in the comer : Welcome ever smiles,
And farewell goes out sighing. O, let not virtue
seek

Remuneration for the thing it was ;
For beauty, wit,
High birth, vigour of bone, desert in service,
Love, friendship, charity, are subjects all
To envious and calumniating time.
One touch of nature makes the whole world kin,—
That all, with one consent, praise new-born gawds,⁸
Though they are made and moulded of things past ;
And give to dust, that is a little gilt,
More laud than gilt o'er-dusted.

The present eye praises the present object :
Then marvel not, thou great and complete man,
That all the Greeks begin to worship Ajax ;
Since things in motion sooner catch the eye,
Than what not stirs. The cry went once on thee,
And still it might ; and yet it may again,
If thou would'st not entomb thyself alive,
And case thy reputation in thy tent ;
Whose glorious deeds, but in these fields of late,

⁸ New-fashioned toys.

Made emulous missions⁹ 'mongst the gods themselves,

And drave great Mars to faction.

Achil. Of this my privacy
I have strong reasons.

Ulyss. But 'gainst your privacy
The reasons are more potent and heroical :
'Tis known, Achilles, that you are in love
With one of Priam's daughters.¹

Achil. Ha ! known ?

Ulyss. Is that a wonder ?
The providence that's in a watchful state,
Knows almost every grain of Plutus' gold ;
Finds bottom in the uncomprehensive deeps ;
Keeps place with thought, and almost like the gods,
Does thoughts unveil in their dumb cradles.
There is a mystery (with whom relation
Durst never meddle) in the soul of state ;
Which hath an operation more divine,
Than breath, or pen, can give expressure to :
All the commerce that you have had with Troy,
As perfectly is ours, as yours, my lord ;
But it must grieve young Pyrrhus now at home,
When fame shall in our island sound her trump ;
And all the Greekish girls shall tripping sing,—
Great Hector's sister did Achilles win ;
But our great Ajax bravely beat down him.
Farewell, my lord : I as your lover² speak ;
The fool slides o'er the ice that you should break.

[*Exit.*

Patr. To this effect, Achilles, have I mov'd you :
A woman impudent and mannish grown
Is not more loath'd than an effeminate man
In time of action. I stand condemn'd for this ;
They think, my little stomach to the war,
And your great love to me, restrains you thus :

⁹ The descent of the deities to combat on either side.

¹ Polyxena.

² Friend.

Sweet, rouse yourself ; and the weak wanton Cupid
Shall from your neck unloose his amorous fold,
And, like a dew-drop from the lion's mane,
Be shook to air.

Achil. Shall Ajax fight with Hector ?

Patr. Ay ; and, perhaps, receive much honour
by him.

Achil. I see, my reputation is at stake ;
My fame is shrewdly gor'd.

Patr. O, then beware ;
Those wounds heal ill, that men do give themselves :
Omission to do what is necessary
Seals a commission to a blank of danger ;
And danger, like an ague, subtly taints
Even then when we sit idly in the sun.

Achil. Go call Thersites hither, sweet Patroclus :
I'll send the fool to Ajax, and desire him
To invite the Trojan lords after the combat,
To see us here unarm'd : I have a woman's longing,
An appetite that I am sick withal,
To see great Hector in his weeds of peace ;
To talk with him, and to behold his visage,
Even to my full of view. A labour sav'd !

Enter THERSITES.

Ther. A wonder !

Achil. What ?

Ther. Ajax goes up and down the field, asking
for himself.

Achil. How so ?

Ther. He must fight singly to-morrow with Hector ; and is so prophetically proud of an heroic cudgelling, that he raves in saying nothing.

Achil. How can that be ?

Ther. Why, he stalks up and down like a peacock, a stride, and a stand : ruminates, like an hostess, that hath no arithmetick but her brain to set down her reckoning : bites his lip with a political regard,

as who should say — there were wit in this head, an 'twould out; and so there is; but it lies as coldly in him as fire in a flint, which will not show without knocking. The man's undone for ever; for if Hector break not his neck i'the combat, he'll break it himself in vain-glory. He knows not me: I said, *Good-morrow, Ajax*; and he replies, *Thanks, Agamemnon*. What think you of this man, that takes me for the general? He is grown a very land-fish, languageless, a monster. A plague of opinion! a man may wear it on both sides, like a leather jerkin.

Achil. Thou must be my ambassador to him, Thersites.

Ther. Who, I? why, he'll answer nobody; he professes not answering; speaking is for beggars; he wears his tongue in his arms. I will put on his presence; let Patroclus make demands to me, you shall see the pageant of Ajax.

Achil. To him, Patroclus: Tell him, — I humbly desire the valiant Ajax, to invite the most valorous Hector to come unarmed to my tent; and to procure safe conduct for his person, of the magnanimous, and most illustrious, six-or-seven-times honoured captain-general of the Grecian army, Agamemnon. Do this.

Patr. Jove bless great Ajax.

Ther. Humph!

Patr. I come from the worthy Achilles, —

Ther. Ha!

Patr. Who most humbly desires you, to invite Hector to his tent! —

Ther. Humph!

Patr. And to procure safe conduct from Agamemnon.

Ther. Agamemnon?

Patr. Ay, my lord.

Ther. Ha!

Patr. What say you to't?

Ther. With all my heart.

Patr. Your answer, sir.

Ther. If to-morrow be a fair day, by eleven o'clock it will go one way or other ; howsoever, he shall pay for me ere he has me.

Patr. Your answer, sir.

Ther. Fare you well, with all my heart.

Achil. Why, but he is not in this tune, is he ?

Ther. No, but he is out o'tune thus. What musick will be in him when Hector has knocked out his brains, I know not : But, I am sure, none ; unless the fiddler Apollo get his sinews to make cat-lings³ on.

Achil. Come, thou shalt bear a letter to him straight.

Ther. Let me bear another to his horse ; for that's the more capable⁴ creature.

Achil. My mind is troubled, like a fountain stirr'd ;

And I myself see not the bottom of it.

[*Exeunt* ACHILLES and PATROCLUS.]

Ther. 'Would the fountain of your mind were clear again, that I might water an ass at it ! I had rather be a tick in a sheep, than such a valiant ignorance. [Exit.]

³ Lute-strings made of catgut.

⁴ Intelligent.

ACT THE FOURTH.

SCENE I.

Troy. *A Street.*

Enter, at one side, ÆNEAS and Servant, with a Torch : at the other, PARIS, DEIPHOBUS, ANTENOR, DIOMEDES, and others, with Torches.

Par. See, ho ! who's that there ?

Dei. 'Tis the lord Æneas.

Æne. Is the prince there ?

Dio. Good-morrow, lord Æneas.

Par. A valiant Greek; Æneas; take his hand :
Witness the process of your speech, wherein
You told — how Diomed, a whole week by days,
Did haunt you in the field.

Æne. Health to you, valiant sir,
During all question ⁵ of the gentle truce :
But when I meet you arm'd, as black defiance,
As heart can think, or courage execute.

Dio. The one and other Diomed embraces.
Our bloods are now in calm ; and, so long, health :
But when contention and occasion meet,
By Jove, I'll play the hunter for thy life,
With all my force, pursuit, and policy.

Æne. And thou shall hunt a lion, that will fly
With his face backward. — In humane gentleness,
Welcome to Troy ! now, by Anchises' life,
Welcome, indeed ! By Venus' hand I swear,

⁵ Conversation.

No man alive can love, in such a sort,
The thing he means to kill, more excellently.

Dio. We sympathize ; — Jove, let Æneas live,
If to my sword his fate be not the glory,
A thousand complete courses of the sun !
But, in mine emulous honour, let him die,
With every joint a wound : and that to-morrow !

Æne. We know each other well.

Dio. We do ; and long to know each other worse.

Par. This is the most despitiful gentle greeting,
The noblest hateful love, that e'er I heard of. —
What business, lord, so early ?

Æne. I was sent for to the king ; but why, I
know not.

Par. His purpose meets you : 'Twas to bring
this Greek

To Calchas' house ; and there to render him,
For the enfréed Antenor, the fair Cressid :
Let's have your company ; or, if you please
Haste there before us : I constantly do think,
(Or, rather, call my thought a certain knowledge,)
My brother Troilus lodges there to-night ;
Rouse him, and give him note of our approach,
With the whole quality wherefore : I fear
We shall be much unwelcome.

Æne. That I assure you ;
Troilus had rather Troy were borne to Greece,
Than Cressid borne from Troy.

Par. There is no help ;
The bitter disposition of the time
Will have it so. On, lord ; we'll follow you.

Æne. Good morrow, all. [*Exit.*

Par. And tell me, noble Diomed ; 'faith, tell me
true,

Even in the soul of sound good-fellowship, —
Who, in your thoughts, merits fair Helen best,
Myself, or Menelaus ?

Dio. Both alike :
He merits well to have her, that doth seek her

With such a hell of pain, and world of charge :
 And you as well to keep her, that defend her
 With such a costly loss of wealth and friends.
 She's bitter to her country : Hear me, Paris, —
 For every false drop in her wanton veins
 A Grecian's life hath sunk ; for every scruple
 Of her contaminated carrion weight,
 A Trojan hath been slain : since she could speak,
 She hath not given so many good words breath,
 As for her Greeks and Trojans suffer'd death.

Par. Fair Diomed, you do as chapmen do,
 Dispraise the thing that you desire to buy :
 But we in silence hold this virtue well, —
 We'll not commend what we intend to sell.
 Here lies our way. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE II.

Court before the House of Pandarus.

Enter TROILUS and CRESSIDA.

Tro. Dear, trouble not yourself ; the morn is
 cold.

Cres. Then, sweet my lord, I'll call mine uncle
 down ;

He shall unbolt the gates.

Tro. Trouble him not :
 To bed, to bed : Sleep kill those pretty eyes,
 And give as soft attachment to thy senses,
 As infants' empty of all thought !

Cres. Good morrow then.

Tro. Pr'ythee now, to bed.

Cres. Are you a weary of me ?

Tro. O Cressida ! but that the busy day,
 Wak'd by the lark, hath rous'd the ribald ⁶ crows,
 I would not from thee.

⁶ Noisy.

Cres. Pr'ythee, tarry then ;
You men will never tarry. —
O foolish Cressid ! — I might have still held off,
And then you would have tarried. Hark ! there's
one up.

Pan. [*Within.*] What, are all the doors open
here?

Tro. It is your uncle.

Enter PANDARUS.

Cres. A pestilence on him ! now will he be
mocking :
I shall have such a life, —

Pan. How now, how now ! where's my cousin
Cressid?

Cres. Come, come ; beshrew your heart ! you'll
ne'er be good,
Nor suffer others.

Pan. Ha, ha ! Alas, poor wretch ! a poor weak
girl. [*Knocking.*]

Cres. Did I not tell you ? — 'would he were
knock'd o' the head ! —

Who's that at door ? good uncle, go and see. —

[*Knocking.*]
How earnestly they knock ! — pray you, come in ;
I would not for half Troy have you seen here.

[*Exeunt TROILUS and CRESSIDA.*]

Pan. [*Going to the door.*] Who's there ? what's
the matter ? will you beat down the door ? How
now ? what's the matter ?

Enter ÆNEAS.

Æne. Good morrow, lord, good morrow.

Pan. Who's there ? my lord Æneas ? By my troth,
I knew you not : what news with you so early ?

Æne. Is not prince Troilus here ?

Pan. Here ! what should he do here ?

Æne. Come, he is here, my lord, do not deny him ;

It doth import him much, to speak with me.

Pan. Is he here, say you ? 'tis more than I know, I'll be sworn : — For my own part, I came in late : What should he do here ?

Æne. Who ! — nay, then : —

Come, come, you'll do him wrong ere you are 'ware : You'll be so true to him, to be false to him :

Do not you know of him, yet go fetch him hither ; Go.

As PANDARUS is going out, enter TROILUS.

Tro. How now ? what's the matter ?

Æne. My lord, I scarce have leisure to salute you,

My matter is so rash⁷ : There is at hand Paris your brother, and Deiphobus, The Grecian Diomed, and our Antenor Deliver'd to us ; and for him forthwith, Ere the first sacrifice, within this hour, We must give up to Diomedes' hand The lady Cressida.

Tro. Is it so concluded ?

Æne. By Priam, and the general state of Troy : They are at hand, and ready to effect it.

Tro. I will go meet them : and, my lord *Æneas*, We met by chance ; you did not find me here.

Æne. Good, good, my lord.

[*Exeunt TROILUS and ÆNEAS.*]

Pan. Is't possible ? no sooner got, but lost ? the young prince will go mad. A plague upon Antenor, I would, they had broke's neck ?

⁷ Hasty.

Enter CRESSIDA.

Cres. How now? What is the matter? Who was here?

Pan. Ah, ah!

Cres. Why sigh you so profoundly? where's my lord gone?

Tell me, sweet uncle, what's the matter?

Pan. 'Would I were as deep under the earth as I am above!

Cres. O the gods! — what's the matter?

Pan. Pr'ythee, get thee in; 'Would thou had'st ne'er been born! I knew, thou would'st be his death: — O poor gentleman! — A plague upon Antenor!

Cres. Good uncle, I beseech you on my knees, I beseech you, what's the matter?

Pan. Thou must be gone, wench, thou must be gone; thou art changed for Antenor; thou must to thy father, and begone from Troilus; 'twill be his death: 'twill be his bane; he cannot bear it.

Cres. O you immortal gods! I will not go.

Pan. Thou must.

Cres. I will not, uncle: I have forgot my father; I know no touch^s of consanguinity;
No kin, no love, no blood, no soul so near me,
As the sweet Troilus. — O you gods divine!
Make Cressid's name the very crown of falsehood,
If ever she leave Troilus! Time, force, and death,
Do to this body what extremes you can;
But the strong base and building of my love
Is as the very centre of the earth,
Drawing all things to it. — I'll go in, and weep; —

Pan. Do, do.

Cres. Tear my bright hair, and scratch my praised cheeks,

^s Sense or feeling of relationship.

Crack my clear voice with sobs, and break my
heart
With sounding Troilus. I will not go from Troy.
[*Exeunt.*]

SCENE III.

Before Pandarus' House.

Enter PARIS, TROILUS, ÆNEAS, DEIPHOBUS,
ANTENOR, *and* DIOMEDES.

Par. It is great morning ; and the hour prefix'd
Of her delivery to this valiant Greek
Comes fast upon :— Good my brother Troilus,
Tell you the lady what she is to do,
And haste her to the purpose.

Tro. Walk in to her house ;
I'll bring her to the Grecian presently :
And to his hand when I deliver her,
Think it an altar ; and thy brother Troilus
A priest, there offering to it his own heart. [*Exit.*]

Par. I know what 'tis to love ;
And 'would, as I shall pity, I could help ! —
Please you, walk in, my lords. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE IV.

A Room in Pandarus' House.

Enter PANDARUS *and* CRESSIDA.

Pan. Be moderate, be moderate.

Cres. Why tell you me of moderation ?
The grief is fine, full, perfect, that I taste,
And violenteth in a sense as strong
As that which causeth it : How can I moderate

If I could temporize with my affection,
 Or brew it to a weak and colder palate,
 The like allayment could I give my grief :
 My love admits no qualifying dross :
 No more my grief, in such a precious loss.

Enter TROILUS

Pan. Here, here, here he comes. — Ah sweet ducks !

Cres. O Troilus ! Troilus ! [*Embracing him.*

Pan. What a pair of spectacles is here ! Let me embrace too : — How now, lambs ?

Tro. Cressid, I love thee in so strain'd a purity,
 That the blest gods — as angry with my fancy,
 More bright in zeal than the devotion which
 Cold lips blow to their deities, — take thee from me.

Cres. Have the gods envy ?

Pan. Ay, ay, ay, ay ; 'tis too plain a case.

Cres. And is it true, that I must go from Troy ?

Tro. A hateful truth.

Cres. What, and from Troilus too ?

Tro. From Troy, and Troilus.

Cres. Is it possible ?

Tro. And suddenly ; where injury of chance
 Puts back leave-taking, justles roughly by
 All time of pause, rudely beguiles our lips
 Of all rejoindure, forcibly prevents
 Our lock'd embrasures, strangles our dear vows
 Even in the birth of our own labouring breath :
 We two, that with so many thousand sighs
 Did buy each other, must poorly sell ourselves,
 With the rude brevity and discharge of one.
 Injurious time now, with a robber's haste,
 Crams his rich thievery up, he knows not how :
 As many farewells as be stars in heaven,
 With distinct breath and consign'd⁹ kisses to them,

⁹ Sealed.

He fumbles up into a short adieu ;
 And scants us with a single famish'd kiss,
 Distasted with the salt of broken tears.

Æne. [*Within.*] My lord ! is the lady ready ?

Tro. Hark ! you are call'd : Some say, the
 Genius so

Cries, *Come !* to him that instantly must die. —
 Bid them have patience : she shall come anon.

Pan. Where are my tears ? rain, to lay this wind,
 or my heart will be blown up by the root !

[*Exit PANDARUS.*]

Cres. I must then to the Greeks ?

Tro. No remedy.

Cres. A woeful Cressid 'mongst the merry Greeks !
 When shall we see again ?

Tro. Hear me, my love : Be thou but true of
 heart, —

Cres. I true ! how now ? what wicked deem¹ is
 this ?

Tro. Nay, we must use expostulation kindly,
 For it is parting from us :

I speak not, *be thou true*, as fearing thee ;
 For I will throw my glove to death himself,
 That there's no maculation² in thy heart :
 But *be thou true*, say I to fashion in
 My sequent³ protestation ; be thou true,
 And I will see thee.

Cres. O, you shall be expos'd, my lord, to dangers
 As infinite as imminent ! but, I'll be true.

Tro. And I'll grow friend with danger. Wear
 this sleeve.

Cres. And you this glove. When shall I see you ?

Tro. I will corrupt the Grecian sentinels,
 To give thee nightly visitations.
 But yet, be true.

Cres. O heavens ! — be true again ?

Tro. Hear why I speak it, love ;

¹ Surmise.

² Spot.

³ Following.

The Grecian youths are full of quality ;⁴
They're loving, well compos'd, with gifts of nature
 flowing,
And swelling o'er with arts and exercise ;
How novelty may move, and parts with person,
Alas, a kind of godly jealousy
(Which, I beseech you, call a virtuous sin,)
Makes me afraid.

Cres. O heavens ! you love me not.

Tro. Die I a villain then !

In this I do not call your faith in question,
So mainly as my merit : I cannot sing,
Nor heel the high lavolt⁵, nor sweeten talk,
Nor play at subtle games ; fair virtues all,
To which the Grecians are most prompt and pregnant :

But I can tell, that in each grace of these
There lurks a still and dumb-discoursive devil,
That tempts most cunningly : but be not tempted.

Cres. Do you think I will ?

Tro. No.

But something may be done, that we will not :
And sometimes we are devils to ourselves,
When we will tempt the frailty of our powers,
Presuming on their changeful potency.

Æne. [*Within.*] Nay, good my lord, ——

Tro. Come, kiss ; and let us part.

Par. [*Within.*] Brother Troilus !

Tro. Good brother, come you hither ;
And bring Æneas, and the Grecian, with you.

Cres. My lord, will you be true ?

Tro. Who I ? alas, it is my vice, my fault :
While others fish with craft for great opinion,
I with great truth catch mere simplicity ;
Whilst some with cunning gild their copper crowns,
With truth and plainness I do wear mine bare.

⁴ Highly accomplished.

⁵ A dance.

Fear not my truth ; the moral of my wit
Is — plain, and true, — there's all the reach of it.

*Enter ÆNEAS, PARIS, ANTENOR, DEIPHOBUS,
and DIOMEDES.*

Welcome, sir Diomed ! here is the lady,
Which for Antenor we deliver you :
At the port ⁶, lord, I'll give her to thy hand ;
And, by the way, possess ⁷ thee what she is.
Entreat her fair ; and, by my soul, fair Greek,
If e'er thou stand at mercy of my sword,
Name Cressid, and thy life shall be as safe
As Priam is in Ilion.

Dio. Fair lady Cressid,
So please you, save the thanks this prince expects :
The lustre in your eye, heaven in your cheek,
Pleads your fair usage ; and to Diomed
You shall be mistress and command him wholly.

Tro. Grecian, thou dost not use me courteously,
To shame the zeal of my petition to thee,
In praising her : I tell thee, lord of Greece,
She is as far high-soaring o'er thy praises,
As thou unworthy to be call'd her servant.
I charge thee, use her well, even for my charge ;
For, by the dreadful Pluto, if thou dost not,
Though the great bulk Achilles be thy guard,
I'll cut thy throat.

Dio. O, be not mov'd, prince Troilus :
Let me be privileg'd by my place, and message,
To be a speaker free ; when I am hence,
I'll answer to my will : And know you, lord,
I'll nothing do on charge : To her own worth
She shall be priz'd ; but that you say — be't so,
I'll speak it in my spirit and honour, — no.

Tro. Come, to the port. — I'll tell thee, Diomed,
This brave shall oft make thee to hide thy head.—

⁶ Gate.

⁷ Inform.

Lady, give me your hand ; and, as we walk,
To our own selves bend we our needful talk.

[*Exeunt* TROILUS, CRESSIDA, and DIOMED.
[*Trumpet heard.*

Par. Hark ! Hector's trumpet.

Æne. How have we spent this morning !
The prince must think me tardy and remiss,
That swore to ride before him to the field.

Par. 'Tis Troilus' fault : Come, come, to field
with him.

Dei. Let us make ready straight.

Æne. Yea, with a bridegroom's fresh alacrity,
Let us address to tend on Hector's heels :
The glory of our Troy doth this day lie,
On his fair worth and single chivalry. [*Exeunt.*

SCENE V.

The Grecian Camp. Lists set out.

Enter AJAX *armed* ; AGAMEMNON, ACHILLES,
PATROCLUS, MENELAUS, ULYSSES, NESTOR, *and*
others.

Agam. Here art thou in appointment^s fresh and
fair,
Anticipating time with starting courage,
Give with thy trumpet a loud note to Troy,
Thou dreadful Ajax ; that the appalled air
May pierce the head of the great combatant,
And hale him hither.

Ajax. Thou, trumpet, there's my purse.
Now crack thy lungs, and split thy brazen pipe :
Blow, villain, till thy spher'd bias cheek
Out-swell the colick of puff'd Aquilon :

^s Preparation.

Come, stretch thy chest, and let thy eyes spout
blood;

Thou blow'st for Hector. *[Trumpet sounds.*

Ulyss. No trumpet answers.

Achil. 'Tis but early days.

Agam. Is not yon Diomed, with Calchas' daughter.

Ulyss. 'Tis he, I ken the manner of his gait :

He rises on the toe : that spirit of his

In aspiration lifts him from the earth.

Enter DIOMED, with CRESSIDA.

Agam. Is this the lady Cressid ?

Dio. Even she.

Agam. Most dearly welcome to the Greeks, sweet
lady.

Nest. Our general doth salute you with a kiss.

Ulyss. Yet is the kindness but particular ;

'Twere better, she were kiss'd in general.

Nest. And very courtly counsel : I'll begin. —
So much for Nestor.

Achil. I'll take that winter from your lips, fair
lady !

Achilles bids you welcome.

Cres. I am your debtor.

Dio. Lady, a word ; — I'll bring you to your
father. *[DIOMED leads out CRESSIDA.*

Nest. A woman of quick sense.

Ulyss. Fye, fye upon her !

There's language in her eye, her cheek, her lip,

Nay, her foot speaks ; her wanton spirits look out

At every joint and motive⁹ of her body.

O, these encounterers, so glib of tongue,

That give a coasting welcome ere it comes,

And wide unclasp the tables of their thoughts

To every ticklish reader ! set them down

For sluttish spoils of opportunity,

And daughters of the game. *[Trumpet within.*

⁹ Motion.

All. The Trojans' trumpet.

Agam. Yonder comes the troop.

Enter HECTOR, *armed*; ÆNEAS, TROILUS, and
other Trojans, with Attendants.

Æne. Hail, all the state of Greece! what shall
be done
To him that victory commands? Or do you pur-
pose,
A victor shall be known? will you, the knights
Shall to the edge of all extremity
Pursue each other; or shall they be divided
By any voice or order of the field?
Hector bade ask.

Agam. Which way would Hector have it.

Æne. He cares not, he'll obey conditions.

Achil. 'Tis done like Hector; but securely done,
A little proudly, and great deal misprizing
The knight oppos'd.

Æne. If not Achilles, sir,
What is your name?

Achil. If not Achilles, nothing.

Æne. Therefore Achilles: But whate'er, know
this;—

In the extremity of great and little,
Valour and pride excel themselves in Hector;
The one almost as infinite as all,
The other blank as nothing. Weigh him well,
And that, which looks like pride, is courtesy.
This Ajax is half made of Hector's blood:
In love whereof, half Hector stays at home;
Half heart, half hand, half Hector comes to seek
This blended knight, half Trojan, and half Greek.

Re-enter DIOMED.

Agam. Here is sir Diomed:—Go, gentle knight,
Stand by our Ajax: as you and lord Æneas
Consent upon the order of their fight,

So be it ; either to the uttermost,
Or else a breath¹ : the combatants being kin,
Half stints their strife before their strokes begin.

[AJAX and HECTOR enter the Lists.

Ulyss. They are oppos'd already.

Agam. What Trojan is that same that looks so heavy ?

Ulyss. The youngest son of Priam, a true knight ;
Not yet mature, yet matchless ; firm of word ;
Speaking in deeds, and deedless in his tongue ;
Not soon provok'd, nor, being provok'd, soon calm'd :
His heart and hand both open, and both free ;
For what he has he gives, what thinks, he shows ;
Yet gives he not, till judgment guide his bounty,
Nor dignifies an impair² thought with breath :
Manly as Hector, but more dangerous ;
For Hector, in his blaze of wrath, subscribes³
To tender objects ; but he, in heat of action,
Is more vindicative than jealous love :
They call him Troilus ; and on him erect
A second hope, as fairly built as Hector.
Thus says Æneas : one that knows the youth
Even to his inches, and, with private soul,
Did in great Ilion thus translate⁴ him to me.

[Alarum. HECTOR and AJAX fight.

Agam. They are in action.

Nest. Now, Ajax, hold thine own !

Tro. Hector, thou sleep'st ;
Awake thee !

Agam. His blows are well dispos'd : — there,
Ajax !

Dio. You must no more. [Trumpets cease.

Æne. Princes, enough, so please you.

Ajax. I am not warm yet, let us fight again.

Dio. As Hector pleases.

Hect. Why then will I no more. —

¹ Breathing, exercise.

² Unsuitable to his character.

³ Yields, gives way.

⁴ Explain his character.

Thou art, great lord, my father's sister's son,
 A cousin-german to great Priam's seed ;
 The obligation of our blood forbids
 A gory emulation 'twixt us twain ;
 Were thy commixtion Greek and Trojan so,
 That thou could'st say — *This hand is Grecian all,*
And this is Trojan ; the sinews of this leg
All Greek, and this all Troy ; my mother's blood
Runs on the dexter⁵ cheek, and this sinister⁶
Bounds in my father's ; by Jove multipotent,
 Thou should'st not bear from me a Greekish
 member

Wherein my sword had not impressure made
 Of our rank feud : But the just gods gainsay,
 That any drop thou borrow'st from thy mother,
 My sacred aunt, should by my mortal sword
 Be drain'd ! Let me embrace thee, Ajax :
 By him that thunders, thou hast lusty arms ;
 Hector would have them fall upon him thus :
 Cousin, all honour to thee !

Ajax. I thank thee, Hector :
 Thou art too gentle, and too free a man :
 I came to kill thee, cousin, and bear hence
 A great addition earned in thy death.

Hect. Not Neoptolemus so mirable
 (On whose bright crest, Fame with her loud'st
 O yes

Cries, *This is he,*) could promise to himself
 A thought of added honour torn from Hector.

Æne. There is expectance here from both the
 sides,

What further you will do.

Hect. We'll answer it ;
 The issue is embracement : — Ajax, farewell.

Ajax. If I might in entreaties find success,
 (As seld⁷ I have the chance,) I would desire
 My famous cousin to our Grecian tents.

⁵ Right.

⁶ Left.

⁷ Seldom.

Dio. 'Tis Agamemnon's wish : and great Achilles
Doth long to see unarm'd the valiant Hector.

Hect. Æneas, call my brother Troilus to me :
And signify this loving interview
To the expecters of our Trojan part !
Desire them home.—Give me thy hand, my cousin ;
I will go eat with thee, and see your knights.

Ajax. Great Agamemnon comes to meet us here.

Hect. The worthiest of them tell me name by
name ;

But for Achilles, my own searching eyes
Shall find him by his large and portly size.

Agam. Worthy of arms, as welcome as to one
That would be rid of such an enemy ;
But that's no welcome : Understand more clear,
What's past, and what's to come, is strew'd with
husks

And formless ruin of oblivion ;
But in this extant moment, faith and troth,
Strain'd purely from all hollow bias-drawing,
Bids thee, with most divine integrity,
From heart of very heart, great Hector, welcome.

Hect. I thank thee, most imperious⁸ Agamemnon.

Agam. My well-fam'd lord of Troy, no less to
you. [To TROILUS.]

Men. Let me confirm my princely brother's
greeting ; —
You brace of warlike brothers welcome hither.

Hect. Whom must we answer ?

Men. The noble Menelaus.

Hect. O you, my lord ? by Mars his gauntlet,
thanks !

Mock not, that I affect the untraded oath ;
Your *quondam* wife swears still by Venus' glove :
She's well, but bade me not commend her to you.

Men. Name her not now, sir, she's a deadly
theme.

⁸ Imperial.

Hect. O pardon ; I offend.

Nest. I have, thou gallant Trojan, seen thee oft,
Labouring for destiny, make cruel way
Through ranks of Greekish youth : and I have seen
thee,

As hot as Perseus, spur thy Phrygian steed,
Despising many forfeits and subduements,
When thou hast hung thy advanced sword i'the air,
Not letting it decline on the declin'd ;

That I have said to some my standers-by,

Lo, Jupiter is yonder, dealing life !

And I have seen thee pause, and take thy breath,
When that a ring of Greeks have hemm'd thee in,
Like an Olympian wrestling : This have I seen ;
But this thy countenance, still lock'd in steel,

I never saw till now. I knew thy grandsire,⁹

And once fought with him : he was a soldier good ;

But, by great Mars, the captain of us all,

Never like thee : Let an old man embrace thee ;

And, worthy warrior, welcome to our tents.

Æne. 'Tis the old Nestor.

Hect. Let me embrace thee, good old chronicle,
That hast so long walk'd hand in hand with time :—
Most reverend Nestor, I am glad to clasp thee.

Nest. I would, my arms could match thee in
contention,

As they contend with thee in courtesy.

Hect. I would they could.

Nest. Ha !

By this white beard, I'd fight with thee to-morrow.
Well, welcome, welcome ! I have seen the time—

Ulyss. I wonder now how yonder city stands,
When we have here her base and pillar by us.

Hect. I know your favour, lord Ulysses, well.
Ah, sir, there's many a Greek and Trojan dead,
Since first I saw yourself and Diomed
In Ilium, on your Greekish embassy. ,

⁹ Laomedon.

Ulyss. Sir, I foretold you then what would ensue:
My prophecy is but half his journey yet;
For yonder walls, that pertly front your town,
Yon towers, whose wanton tops do buss the clouds,
Must kiss their own feet.

Hect. I must not believe you:
There they stand yet; and modestly I think,
The fall of every Phrygian stone will cost
A drop of Grecian blood: The end crowns all;
And that old common arbitrator, time,
Will one day end it.

Ulyss. So to him we leave it.
Most gentle, and most valiant Hector, welcome:
After the general, I beseech you next
To feast with me, and see me at my tent.

Achil. I shall forestall thee, lord Ulysses, thou!—
Now, Hector, I have fed mine eyes on thee;
I have with exact view perus'd thee, Hector,
And quoted ¹ joint by joint.

Hect. Is this Achilles?

Achil. I am Achilles.

Hect. Stand fair, I pray thee: let me look on
thee.

Achil. Behold thy fill.

Hect. Nay, I have done already.

Achil. Thou art too brief; I will the second
time,

As I would buy thee, view thee limb by limb.

Hect. O, like a book of sport thou'lt read me o'er;
But there's more in me than thou understand'st.
Why dost thou so oppress me with thine eye?

Achil. Tell me, you heavens, in which part of
his body
Shall I destroy him? whether there, there, or there?
That I may give the local wound a name;
And make distinct the very breach whereout
Hector's great spirit flew: Answer me, heavens!

¹ Observed.

Hect. It would discredit the bless'd gods, proud man,

To answer such a question : Stand again :
Think'st thou to catch my life so pleasantly,
As to prenominate² in nice conjecture,
Where thou wilt hit me dead ?

Achil. I tell thee, yea.

Hect. Wert thou an oracle to tell me so,
I'd not believe thee. Henceforth guard thee well ;
For I'll not kill thee there, nor there, nor there ;
But, by the forge that stithied³ Mars his helm,
I'll kill thee every where, yea, o'er and o'er. —
You wisest Grecians, pardon me this brag,
His insolence draws folly from my lips :
But I'll endeavour deeds to match these words,
Or may I never —

Ajax. Do not chafe thee, cousin ; —
And you, Achilles, let these threats alone,
Till accident, or purpose, bring you to't :
You may have every day enough of Hector,
If you have stomach ; the general state, I fear,
Can scarce entreat you to be odd with him.

Hect. I pray you, let us see you in the field ;
We have had pelting wars, since you refus'd
The Grecians' cause.

Achil. Dost thou entreat me, Hector ?
To-morrow, do I meet thee, fell as death :
To-night, all friends.

Hect. Thy hand upon that match.

Agam. First, all you peers of Greece, go to my tent ;
There in the full convive⁴ we : afterwards,
As Hector's leisure and your bounties shall
Concur together, severally entreat him. —
Beat loud the tabourines⁵, let the trumpets blow,
That this great soldier may his welcome know.

[*Exeunt all but TROILUS and ULYSSES.*]

² Forename.

³ Stithy, is a smith's shop.

⁴ Feast.

⁵ Small drums.

Tro. My lord Ulysses, tell me, I beseech you,
In what place of the field doth Calchas keep?

Ulyss. At Menelaus' tent, most princely Troilus:
There Diomed doth feast with him to-night;
Who neither looks upon the heaven, nor earth,
But gives all gaze and bent of amorous view
On the fair Cressid.

Tro. Shall I, sweet lord, be bound to you so
much,
After we part from Agamemnon's tent,
To bring me thither?

Ulyss. You shall command me, sir.
As gentle tell me, of what honour was
This Cressida in Troy? Had she no lover there
That wails her absence?

Tro. O, sir, to such as boasting show their scars,
A mock is due. Will you walk on, my lord?
She was belov'd, she lov'd; she is, and doth:
But, still, sweet love is food for fortune's tooth.

[*Exeunt.*]

ACT THE FIFTH.

SCENE I.

The Grecian Camp. Before Achilles' Tent.

Enter ACHILLES *and* PATROCLUS.

Achil. I'll heat his blood with Greekish wine to-
night,
Which with my scimitar I'll cool to-morrow. —
Patroclus, let us feast him to the height.

Patr. Here comes Thersites.

Enter THERSITES.

Achil. How now, thou core of envy !
Thou crusty batch of nature, what's the news ?

Ther. Why, thou picture of what thou seemest,
and idol of idiot-worshippers, here's a letter for thee.

Achil. From whence, fragment ?

Ther. Why, thou full dish of fool, from Troy.

Patr. Who keeps the tent now ?

Ther. The surgeon's box, or the patient's wound.

Patr. Well said, Adversity⁷ ! and what need
these tricks ?

Ther. Pr'ythee be silent, boy ; I profit not by
thy talk.

Patr. Why, you ruinous butt ; you indistinguish-
able cur.

Ther. Why art thou exasperate, thou idle imma-
terial skein of sleive⁸ silk, thou green sarcenet flap
for a sore eye, thou tassel of a prodigal's purse,
thou ? Ah, how the poor world is pestered with
such water-flies ; diminutives of nature !

Achil. My sweet Patroclus, I am thwarted quite
From my great purpose in to-morrow's battle.
Here is a letter from queen Hecuba ;
A token from her daughter, my fair love ;
Both taxing me, and gaging me to keep
An oath that I have sworn. I will not break it :
Fall Greeks ; fail fame ; honour, or go, or stay,
My major vow lies here, this I'll obey. —
Come, come, Thersites, help to trim my tent ;
This night in banqueting must all be spent.
Away, Patroclus.

[*Exeunt* ACHILLES and PATROCLUS.]

Ther. With too much blood, and too little brain,
these two may run mad ; but if with too much
brain, and too little blood, they do, I'll be a curer
of madmen. Here's Agamemnon, — an honest

⁷ Contrariety.

⁸ Coarse, unwrought.

fellow enough, but he has not so much brain as ear-wax : And the goodly transformation of Jupiter there, his brother, the bull, — the primitive statue, and oblique memorial of cuckolds⁹ ; a thrifty shoeing-horn in a chain, hanging at his brother's leg, — to what form, but that he is, should wit larded with malice, and malice forced¹ with wit, turn him to ? To an ass, were nothing : he is both ass and ox : to an ox, were nothing ; he is both ox and ass. To be a dog, a mule, a cat, a fitchew², a toad, a lizard, an owl, a puttock, or a herring without a roe, I would not care : but to be Menelaus, — I would conspire against destiny. Ask me not what I would be, if I were not Thersites ; for I care not to be the louse of a lazar³, so I were not Menelaus. — Hey-day ! spirits and fires !

Enter HECTOR, TROILUS, AJAX, AGAMEMNON, ULYSSES, NESTOR, MENELAUS, and DIOMED, with *Lights*.

Agam. We go wrong, we go wrong.

Ajax.

No, yonder 'tis ;

There, where we see the lights.

Hect.

I trouble you.

Ajax. No, not a whit.

Ulyss.

Here comes himself to guide you.

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Welcome, brave Hector ; welcome, princes all.

Agam. So now, fair Prince of Troy, I bid good night.

Ajax commands the guard to tend on you.

Hect. Thanks, and good night to the Greeks' general.

⁹ Menelaus. ¹ Stuffed. ² Polecat. ³ A diseased beggar.

Men. Good night, my lord.

Hect. Good night, sweet Menelaus.

Achil. Good night,
And welcome, both to those that go, or tarry.

Agam. Good night.

[*Exeunt* AGAMEMNON and MENELAUS.]

Achil. Old Nestor tarries; and you too, Diomed,
Keep Hector company an hour or two.

Dio. I cannot, lord; I have important business,
The tide whereof is now.—Good night, great Hector.

Hect. Give me your hand.

Ulyss. Follow his torch, he goes
To Calchas' tent; I'll keep you company.

[*Aside to* TROILUS.]

Tro. Sweet sir, you honour me.

Hect. And so good night.

[*Exit* DIOMED; ULYSSES and TROILUS
following.]

Achil. Come, come, enter my tent.

[*Exeunt* ACHILLES, HECTOR, AJAX, and
NESTOR.]

Ther. That same Diomed's a false-hearted rogue,
a most unjust knave; I will no more trust him when
he leers, than I will a serpent when he hisses: he
will spend his mouth, and promise, like Brabler the
hound; but when he performs, astronomers foretell
it: it is prodigious⁴, there will come some change;
the sun borrows of the moon, when Diomed keeps
his word. I will rather leave to see Hector, than not
to dog him: they say, he keeps a Trojan drab, and
uses the traitor Calchas' tent: I'll after. [*Exit.*]

⁴ Portentous, ominous.

SCENE II.

*Before Calchas' Tent.**Enter DIOMEDES.*

Dio. What are you up here, ho? speak.

Cal. [*Within.*] Who calls?

Dio. Diomed.—Calchas, I think.—Where's your daughter?

Cal. [*Within.*] She comes to you.

Enter TROILUS and ULYSSES, at a distance; after them THERSITES.

Ulyss. Stand where the torch may not discover us.

Enter CRESSIDA.

Tro. Cressid come forth to him!

Dio. How now, my charge?

Cres. Now, my sweet guardian!—Hark! a word with you. [*Whispers.*]

Tro. Yea, so familiar!

Ulyss. She will sing any man at first sight.

Ther. And any man may sing her, if he can take her cliff^s; she's noted.

Dio. Will you remember?

Cres. Remember? yes.

Dio. Nay, but do then;

And let your mind be coupled with your words.

Tro. What should she remember?

Ulyss. List!

Cres. Sweet honey Greek, tempt me no more to folly.

Ther. Roguery !

Dio. Nay, then,—

Cres. I'll tell you what :

Dio. Pho ! pho ! come, tell a pin : You are forsworn.—

Cres. In faith, I cannot : What would you have me do ?

Dio. What did you swear ?

Cres. I pr'ythee, do not hold me to mine oath ;
Bid me do any thing but that, sweet Greek.

Dio. Good night.

Tro. Hold, patience!

Ulyss. How now, Trojan ?

Cres. Diomed, ——

Dio. No, no, good night: I'll be your fool no more.

Tro. Thy better must.

Cres. Hark ! one word in your ear.

Tro. O plague and madness !

Ulyss. You are mov'd, prince ; let us depart, I pray you,

Lest your displeasure should enlarge itself
To wrathful terms : this place is dangerous ;
The time right deadly ; I beseech you, go.

Tro. Behold, I pray you !

Ulyss. Now, good my lord, go off :
You flow to great destruction : come, my lord.

Tro. I pr'ythee, stay.

Ulyss. You have not patience ; come.

Tro. I pray you, stay ; by hell, and all hell's
plagues

I will not speak a word.

Dio. And so, good night.

Cres. Nay, but you part in anger.

Tro. Doth that grieve thee ?

O wither'd truth !

Ulyss. Why, how now, lord ?

Tro. By Jove,

I will be patient.

Cres. Guardian ! — why, Greek !

Dio. Pho, pho ! adieu ; you palter.⁶

Cres. In faith, I do not ; come hither once again.

Ulyss. You shake, my lord, at something ; will you go ?

You will break out.

Tro. She strokes his cheek !

Ulyss. Come, come.

Tro. Nay, stay ; by Jove I will not speak a word :

There is between my will and all offences

A guard of patience ; — stay a little while.

Dio. But will you then ?

Cres. In faith, I will, la ; never trust me else.

Dio. Give me some token for the surety of it.

Cres. I'll fetch you one. [Exit.

Ulyss. You have sworn patience.

Tro. Fear me not, my lord ;

I will not be myself, nor have cognition⁷

Of what I feel ; I am all patience.

Re-enter CRESSIDA.

Ther. Now the pledge ; now, now, now !

Cres. Here, Diomed, keep this sleeve.

Tro. O beauty ! where's thy faith ?

Ulyss. My lord, —

Tro. I will be patient ; outwardly I will.

Cres. You look upon that sleeve ; Behold it well. —

He loved me — O false wench ! — Give't me again.

Dio. Who was't ?

Cres. No matter, now I have't again.

I will not meet with you to-morrow night :

I pr'ythee, Diomed, visit me no more.

Ther. Now she sharpens ; — Well said, whetstonc.

Dio. I shall have it.

Cres. What, this ?

⁶ Shuffle.

⁷ Knowledge.

Dio.

Ay, that.

Cres. O, all you gods ! — O pretty, pretty pledge !
Thy master now lies thinking in his bed
Of thee, and me ; and sighs, and takes my glove,
And gives memorial dainty kisses to it,
As I kiss thee. — Nay, do not snatch it from me ;
He, that takes that, must take my heart withal.

Dio. I had your heart before, this follows it.

Tro. I did swear patience.

Cres. You shall not have it, Diomed ; 'faith you
shall not ;

I'll give you something else.

Dio. I will have this ; Whose was it ?

Cres. 'Tis no matter.

Dio. Come, tell me whose it was.

Cres. 'Twas one's that loved me better than you
will.

But, now you have it, take it.

Dio. Whose was it ?

Cres. By all Diana's waiting-women yonder,⁸
And by herself, I will not tell you whose.

Dio. To-morrow will I wear it on my helm ;
And grieve his spirit that dares not challenge it.

Tro. Wert thou the devil, and wor'st it on thy
horn,

It should be challeng'd.

Cres. Well, well, 'tis done, 'tis past ; — And yet
it is not ;

I will not keep my word.

Dio. Why then, farewell ;

Thou never shalt mock Diomed again.

Cres. You shall not go : — One cannot speak a
word,

But it straight starts you.

Dio. I do not like this fooling.

Ther. Nor I, by Pluto : but that that likes not
you, pleases me best.

⁸ The stars.

Dio. What, shall I come? the hour?

Cres. Ay, come:—O Jove!—
Do come:—I shall be plagu'd.

Dio. Farewell till then.

Cres. Good night. I pr'ythee, come.—

[*Exit* DIOMEDES.]

Troilus, farewell! one eye yet looks on thee;

But with my heart the other eye doth see.

Ah! poor our sex! this fault in us I find,

The error of our eye directs our mind:

What error leads, must err; O then conclude,

Minds, sway'd by eyes, are full of turpitude.

[*Exit* CRESSIDA.]

Ulyss. All's done my lord.

Tro. It is.

Ulyss. Why stay we then?

Tro. To make a recordation⁹ to my soul

Of every syllable that here was spoke.

But, if I tell how these two did co-act,

Shall I not lie in publishing a truth?

Sith yet there is a credence in my heart,

An esperance so obstinately strong,

That doth invert the attest of eyes and ears;

As if those organs had deceptious functions,

Created only to calumniate.

Was Cressid here?

Ulyss. I cannot conjure, Trojan.

Tro. She was not sure.

Ulyss. Most sure she was.

Tro. Why, my negation hath no taste of madness.

Ulyss. Nor mine, my lord: Cressid was here but
now.

Tro. Let it not be believ'd for¹ womanhood!

Think, we had mothers; do not give advantage

To stubborn criticks²—apt, without a theme,

For depravation,—to square the general sex

By Cressid's rule: rather think this not Cressid.

⁹ Remembrance.

¹ For the sake of.

² Cynics.

Ulyss. What hath she done, prince, that can soil
our mothers?

Tro. Nothing at all, unless that this were she.

Ther. Will he swagger himself out on's own eyes?

Tro. This she? no, this is Diomed's Cressida:

If beauty have a soul, this is not she;
If souls guide vows, if vows be sanctimony,
If sanctimony be the gods' delight,
If there be rule in unity itself,
This was not she. O madness of discourse,
That cause sets up with and against itself!
Bi-fold authority! where reason can revolt
Without perdition, and loss assume all reason
Without revolt; this is, and is not, Cressid!
Within my soul there doth commence a fight
Of this strange nature, that a thing inseparate
Divides more wider than the sky and earth;
And yet the spacious breadth of this division
Admits no orifice for a point, as subtle
As is Arachne's broken woof, to enter.
Instance, O instance! strong as Pluto's gates;
Cressid is mine, tied with the bonds of heaven:
Instance, O instance! strong as heaven itself;
The bonds of heaven are slipp'd, dissolv'd, and
loos'd;

And with another knot, five-finger-tied,
The fractions of her faith, orts of her love,
The fragments, scraps, the bits, and greasy reliques
Of her o'er-eaten faith, are bound to Diomed.

Ulyss. May worthy Troilus be half attach'd
With that which here his passion doth express?

Tro. Ay, Greek; and that shall be divulg'd well
In characters as red as Mars his heart
Inflam'd with Venus³ never did young man fancy³
With so eternal and so fix'd a soul.
Hark, Greek; — As much as I do Cressid love,
So much by weight hate I her Diomed:

³ Love.

That sleeve is mine, that he'll bear on his helm;
Were it a casque compos'd by Vulcan's skill,
My sword should bite it: not the dreadful spout,
Which shipmen do the hurricano call
Constring'd⁴ in mass by the almighty sun
Shall dizzy with more clamour Neptune's ear
In his descent, than shall my prompted sword
Falling on Diomed.

Ther. He'll tickle it.

Tro. O Cressid! O false Cressid! false, false,
false!

Let all untruths stand by thy stained name,
And they'll seem glorious.

Ulyss. O, contain yourself;
Your passion draws ears hither.

Enter ÆNEAS.

Æne. I have been seeking you this hour, my
lord:

Hector, by this, is arming him in Troy;
Ajax, your guard, stays to conduct you home.

Tro. Have with you, prince: — My courteous
lord, adieu:

Farewell, revolted fair! — and, Diomed,
Stand fast, and wear a castle on thy head!

Ulyss. I'll bring you to the gates.

Tro. Accept distracted thanks.

[*Exeunt* TROILUS, ÆNEAS, and ULYSSES.

Ther. 'Would, I could meet that rogue Diomed!
I would croak like a raven; I would bode, I would
bode.

[*Exit.*

⁴ Compressed.

SCENE III.

Troy. *Before Priam's Palace.*

Enter HECTOR and ANDROMACHE.

And. When was my lord so much ungently temper'd,
To stop his ears against admonishment?
Unarm, unarm, and do not fight to-day.

Hect. You train me to offend you; get you in:
By all the everlasting gods, I'll go.

And. My dreams will, sure, prove ominous to the day.

Hect. No more, I say.

Enter CASSANDRA.

Cas. Where is my brother Hector?

And. Here, sister; arm'd, and bloody in intent:
Consort with me in loud and dear petition,
Pursue we him on knees; for I have dream'd
Of bloody turbulence, and this whole night
Hath nothing been but shapes and forms of slaughter.

Cas. O, it is true.

Hect. Ho! bid my trumpet sound!

Cas. No notes of sally, for the heavens, sweet brother.

Hect. Begone, I say: the gods have heard me swear.

Cas. The gods are deaf to hot and peevish^s vows;
They are polluted offerings, more abhorr'd
Than spotted livers in the sacrifice.

And. O! be persuaded: Do not count it holy
To hurt by being just: it is as lawful,
For we would give much, to use violent thefts,
And rob in the behalf of charity.

^s Foolish.

Cas. It is the purpose that makes strong the vow ;
But vows, to every purpose, must not hold :
Unarm, sweet Hector.

Hect. Hold you still, I say ;
Mine honour keeps the weather of my fate :
Life every man holds dear ; but the dear man
Holds honour far more precious-dear than life. —

Enter TROILUS.

How now, young man? mean'st thou to fight to-day?

And. Cassandra, call my father to persuade.

[*Exit* CASSANDRA.]

Hect. No, 'faith, young Troilus ; doff⁶ thy hardness, youth,

I am to-day i'the vein of chivalry :
Let grow thy sinews till their knots be strong,
And tempt not yet the brushes of the war.
Unarm thee, go ; and doubt thou not, brave boy,
I'll stand, to-day, for thee, and me, and Troy.

Tro. Brother, you have a vice of mercy in you,
Which better fits a lion, than a man.

Hect. What vice is that, good Troilus? chide me for it.

Tro. When many times the captive Grecians fall,
Even in the fan and wind of your fair sword,
You bid them rise, and live.

Hect. O, 'tis fair play.

Tro. Fool's play, by heaven, Hector.

Hect. How now? how now?

Tro. For the love of all the gods,
Let's leave the hermit pity with our mother ;
And when we have our armours buckled on,
The venom'd vengeance ride upon our swords ;
Spur them to ruthless⁷ work, rein them from ruth.⁸

Hect. Fye, savage, fye !

Tro. Hector, then 'tis wars.

⁶ Put off.

⁷ Rueful, woeful.

⁸ Mercy.

Hect. Troilus, I would not have you fight to-day.

Tro. Who should withhold me?

Not fate, obedience, nor the hand of Mars
Beckoning with fiery truncheon my retire ;
Not Priamus and Hecuba on knees,
Their eyes o'ergalled with recourse of tears ;
Nor you, my brother, with your true sword drawn,
Oppos'd to hinder me, should stop my way,
But by my ruin.

Re-enter CASSANDRA, with PRIAM.

Cas. Lay hold upon him, Priam, hold him fast :
He is thy crutch ; now if thou lose thy stay,
Thou on him leaning, and all Troy on thee,
Fall all together.

Pri. Come, Hector, come, go back :
Thy wife hath dream'd ; thy mother hath had vi-
sions ;

Cassandra doth foresee ; and I myself
Am like a prophet suddenly enrapt,
To tell thee — that this day is ominous :
Therefore, come back.

Hect. Æneas is a-field ;
And I do stand engag'd to many Greeks,
Even in the faith of valour, to appear
This morning to them.

Pri. But thou shalt not go.

Hect. I must not break my faith.
You know me dutiful ; therefore, dear sir,
Let me not shame respect ; but give me leave
To take that course by your consent and voice,
Which you do here forbid me, royal Priam.

Cas. O Priam, yield not to him.

And. Do not, dear father.

Hect. Andromache, I am offended with you :
Upon the love you bear me, get you in.

[*Exit ANDROMACHE.*]

Tro. This foolish, dreaming, superstitious girl
Makes all these bodements.

Cas. O farewell, dear Hector.
Look, how thou diest ! look, how thy eye turns pale !
Look, how thy wounds do bleed at many vents !
Hark, how Troy roars ! how Hecuba cries out !
How poor Andromache shrills her dolours forth !
Behold, destruction, frenzy, and amazement,
Like witless anticks, one another meet,
And all cry — Hector ! Hector's dead ! O Hector !

Tro. Away ! — Away !

Cas. Farewell. — Yet, soft : — Hector, I take my
leave ;

Thou dost thyself and all our Troy deceive. [*Erit.*

Hect. You are amaz'd, my liege, at her exclaim ;
Go in, and cheer the town : we'll forth, and fight :
Do deeds worth praise, and tell you them at night.

Pri. Farewell : the gods with safety stand about
thee !

[*Exeunt severally* PRIAM and HECTOR.
Alarums.

Tro. They are at it ; hark ! Proud Diomed,
believe,
I come to lose my arm, or win my sleeve.

As TROILUS is going out, enter from the other side,
PANDARUS.

Pan. Do you hear, my lord ? do you hear ?

Tro. What now ?

Pan. Here's a letter from yon' poor girl.

Tro. Let me read.

Pan. A ptisick a rascally ptisick so troubles me,
and the foolish fortune of this girl ; and what one
thing, what another, that I shall leave you one
o' these days : And I have a rheum in mine eyes
too ; and such an ache in my bones, that I cannot
tell what to think on't. — What says she there ?

Tro. Words, words, mere words, no matter from
the heart ; [*Tearing the Letter.*
The effect doth operate another way. —
Go, wind, to wind, there turn and change together. —
My love with words and errors still she feeds ;
But edifies another with her deeds.
[*Exeunt severally.*

SCENE IV.

Between Troy and the Grecian Camp.

Alarums : Excursions. Enter THERSITES.

Ther. Now they are clapper-clawing one another ;
I'll go look on. That dissembling abominable var-
let, Diomed, has got that same scurvy doting
foolish young knave's sleeve of Troy there, in his
helm : I would fain see them meet ; that that same
young Trojan ass, that loves the jilt there, might
send that Greekish villain, with the sleeve, back to
the dissembling luxurious drab, on a sleeveless
errand. O' the other side, The policy of those
crafty swearing rascals, — that stale old mouse-
eaten dry cheese, Nestor ; and that same dog-fox,
Ulysses, — is not proved worth a black-berry : —
They set me up, in policy, that mongrel cur, Ajax,
against that dog of as bad a kind, Achilles : and
now is the cur Ajax prouder than the cur Achilles,
and will not arm to-day : Whereupon the Grecians
begin to proclaim barbarism, and policy grows into
an ill opinion. Soft ! here come sleeve, and t'other.

Enter DIOMEDES, TROILUS following.

Tro. Fly not ; for, should'st thou take the river
Styx,
I would swim after.

Dio. Thou dost miscall retire :
I do not fly ; but advantageous care
Withdrew me from the odds of multitude :
Have at thee !

Ther. Now the sleeve, now the sleeve !
[*Exeunt* TROILUS and DIOMEDES, *fighting.*

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. What art thou, Greek ? art thou for
Hector's match ?
Art thou of blood, and honour ?

Ther. No, no : — I am a rascal ; a scurvy railing
knave ; a very filthy rogue.

Hect. I do believe thee ; — live. [Exit.

Ther. Jove-a-mercy, that thou wilt believe me ;
But a plague break thy neck, for frightening me !
What's become of the wenching rogues ? I think,
they have swallowed one another : I would laugh
at that miracle. I'll seek them. [Exit.

SCENE V.

The Same.

Enter DIOMEDES and a Servant.

Dio. Go, go, my servant, take thou Troilus'
horse ;
Present the fair steed to my lady Cressid :
Fellow, commend my service to her beauty ;
Tell her, I have chastis'd the amorous Trojan,
And am her knight by proof.

Serv.

I go, my lord.

[Exit Servant.

Enter AGAMEMNON.

Agam. Renew, renew ! The fierce Polydamus
Hath beat down Menon : bastard Margarelon
Hath Doreus prisoner :
And stands colossus-wise, waving his beam,⁹
Upon the pashed¹ corpses of the kings
Epistrophus and Cedijs : Polixenes is slain ;
Amphimachus, and Thoas, deadly hurt ;
Patroclus ta'en, or slain ; and Palamedes
Sore hurt and bruised : the dreadful Sagittary
Appals our numbers ; haste we, Diomed,
To reinforcement, or we perish all.

Enter NESTOR.

Nest. Go, bear Patroclus' body to Achilles ;
And bid the snail-pac'd Ajax arm for shame. —
There is a thousand Hectors in the field :
Now here he fights on Galathea his horse,
And there lacks work ; anon, he's there afoot,
And there they fly, or die, like scaled sculls²
Before the belching whale ; then is he yonder,
And there the strawy Greeks, ripe for his edge,
Fall down before him, like the mower's swath :
Here, there, and every where, he leaves, and takes ;
Dexterity so obeying appetite,
That what he will, he does ; and does so much,
That proof is call'd impossibility.

Enter ULYSSES.

Ulyss. O, courage, courage, princes ! great Achil-
les
Is arming, weeping, cursing, vowing vengeance :
Patroclus' wounds have rous'd his drowsy blood,
Together with his mangled myrmidons,

⁹ Lance.¹ Bruised, crushed.² Shoal of fish.

That noseless, handless, hack'd and chipp'd, come
to him,

Crying on Hector. Ajax hath lost a friend,
And foams at mouth, and he is arm'd, and at it,
Roaring for Troilus; who hath done to-day
Mad and fantastick execution;
Engaging and redeeming of himself,
With such a careless force, and forceless care,
As if that luck, in very spite of cunning,
Bade him win all.

Enter AJAX.

Ajax. Troilus! thou coward Troilus! [*Exit.*

Dio. Ay, there, there.

Nest. So, so, we draw together.

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Where is this Hector?

Come, come, thou boy-queller, show thy face:

Know what it is to meet Achilles angry.

Hector! where's Hector? I will none but Hector.

[*Exeunt.*

SCENE VI.

Another Part of the Field.

Enter AJAX.

Ajax. Troilus, thou coward Troilus, show thy
head!

Enter DIOMEDES.

Dio. Troilus, I say! where's Troilus?

Ajax. What would'st thou?

Dio. I would correct him.

Ajax. Were I the general, thou should'st have
my office,
Ere that correction:—Troilus, I say! What, Troilus!

Enter TROILUS.

Tro. O traitor Diomed!—turn thy false face,
thou traitor,
And pay thy life thou ow'st me for my horse!

Dio. Ha! art thou there?

Ajax. I'll fight with him alone: stand, Diomed.

Dio. He is my prize, I will not look upon.

Tro. Come both, you cogging³ Greeks; have at
you both. *[Exeunt, fighting.]*

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. Yea, Troilus? O, well fought, my youngest
brother!

Enter ACHILLES.

Achil. Now do I see thee: Ha! — Have at thee,
Hector.

Hect. Pause, if thou wilt.

Achil. I do disdain thy courtesy, proud Trojan.
Be happy, that my arms are out of use:
My rest and negligence befriend thee now,
But thou anon shalt hear of me again;
Till when, go seek thy fortune. *[Exit.]*

Hect. Fare thee well: —
I would have been much more a fresher man,
Had I expected thee. — How now, my brother?

Re-enter TROILUS.

Tro. Ajax hath ta'en Æneas; Shall it be?
No, by the flame of yonder glorious heaven,

Lying.

He shall not carry ⁴ him ; I'll be taken too,
Or bring him off : — Fate, hear me what I say !
I reckon ⁵ not though I end my life to-day. [Exit.

Enter one in sumptuous Armour.

Hect. Stand, stand, thou Greek ; thou art a
goodly mark : —
No? wilt thou not ? — I like thy armour well ;
I'll crush ⁶ it, and unlock the rivets all,
But I'll be master of it : — Wilt thou not, beast,
abide ?
Why, then fly on, I'll hunt thee for thy hide.
[Exit.

SCENE VII.

The same.

Enter ACHILLES, with Myrmidons.

Achil. Come here about me, you my Myrmidons ;
Mark what I say. — Attend me where I wheel :
Strike not a stroke, but keep yourselves in breath ;
And when I have the bloody Hector found,
Empale him with your weapons round about ;
In fellest manner execute your arms.
Follow me, sirs, and my proceedings eye :
It is decreed — Hector the great must die.
[Exit.

⁴ Prevail over.

⁵ Care.

⁶ Burst.

SCENE VIII.

The same.

*Enter MENELAUS and PARIS, fighting: then
THERSITES.*

Ther. The cuckold, and the cuckold-maker are
at it: Now, bull! now, dog; 'Loo, Paris, 'loo!
The bull has the game. *[Exeunt.]*

SCENE IX.

Another part of the Field.

Enter HECTOR.

Hect. Most putrified core, so fair without,
Thy goodly armour thus hath cost thy life.
Now is my day's work done; I'll take good breath:
Rest, sword; thou hast thy fill of blood and death!
*[Puts off his Helmet, and hangs his Shield
behind him.]*

Enter ACHILLES and Myrmidons.

Achil. Look, Hector, how the sun begins to set,
How ugly night comes breathing at his heels:
Even with the vail and dark'ning of the sun,
To close the day up, Hector's life is done.

Hect. I am unarm'd; forego this vantage, Greek.

Achil. Strike, fellows, strike; this is the man I
seek. *[HECTOR falls.]*

So Ilion, fall thou next! now, Troy, sink down;
Here lies thy heart, thy sinews, and thy bone.—
On, Myrmidons; and cry you all amain,
Achilles hath the mighty Hector slain.

[A Retreat sounded.]

Hark! a retreat upon our Grecian part.

Myr. The Trojan trumpets sound the like, my lord.

Achil. The dragon wing of night o'erspreads the earth,

And, stickler⁷ like, the armies separates.

My half-suppl'd sword, that frankly⁸ would have fed,

Pleas'd with this dainty bit, thus goes to bed. —

[*Sheaths his sword.*]

Come, tie his body to my horse's tail ;

Along the field I will the Trojan trail. [*Exeunt.*]

SCENE X.

The same.

Enter AGAMEMNON, AJAX, MENELAUS, NESTOR, DIOMEDES, and others, marching. Shouts within.

Agam. Hark ! hark ! what shout is that ?

Nest. Peace, drums.

[*Within.*] Achilles !

Achilles ! Hector's slain ! Achilles !

Dio. The bruit⁹ is — Hector's slain, and by Achilles.

Ajax. If it be so, yet bragless let it be ;
Great Hector was as good a man as he.

Agam. March patiently along : — Let one be sent

To pray Achilles see us at our tent. —

If in his death the gods have us befriended,

Great Troy is ours, and our sharp wars are ended.

[*Exeunt marching.*]

⁷ An arbitrator at athletick games.

⁸ Fattening.

⁹ Noise, rumour.

SCENE XI.

Another part of the Field.

Enter ÆNEAS and Trojans.

Æne. Stand, ho! yet are we masters of the field :
Never go home ; here starve we out the night.

Enter TROILUS.

Tro. Hector is slain.

All. Hector ? — the gods forbid !

Tro. He's dead ; and at the murderer's horse's
tail,

In beastly sort, dragg'd through the shameful
field. —

Frown on, you heavens, effect your rage with
speed !

Sit, gods, upon your thrones, and smile at Troy !

I say, at once, let your brief plagues be mercy,

And linger not our sure destructions on !

Æne. My lord, you do discomfort all the host.

Tro. You understand me not, that tell me so :

I do not speak of flight, of fear, of death ;

But dare all imminence, that gods and men,

Address their dangers in. Hector is gone !

Who shall tell Priam so, or Hecuba ?

Let him, that will a screech-owl aye be call'd,

Go in to 'Troy, and say there — Hector's dead :

There is a word will Priam turn to stone ;

Make wells and Niobes of the maids and wives,

Cold statues of the youth ; and, in a word,

Scare Troy out of itself. But, march, away ;

Hector is dead ; there is no more to say.

Stay yet ; — You vile abominable tents,

^s Noise, rumour.

Thus proudly pight ¹ upon our Phrygian plains,
Let Titan rise as early as he dare,
I'll through and through you! — And thou, great-
siz'd coward!

No space of earth shall sunder our two hates:
I'll haunt thee like a wicked conscience still,
That mouldeth goblins swift as frenzy thoughts. —
Strike a free march to Troy! — with comfort go:
Hope of revenge shall hide our inward woe.

[*Exeunt* ÆNEAS and Trojans.]

As TROILUS is going out, enter from the other side,
PANDARUS.

Pan. But hear you, hear you!

Tro. Hence, broker lackey! ignomy² and shame
Pursue thy life, and live aye with thy name!

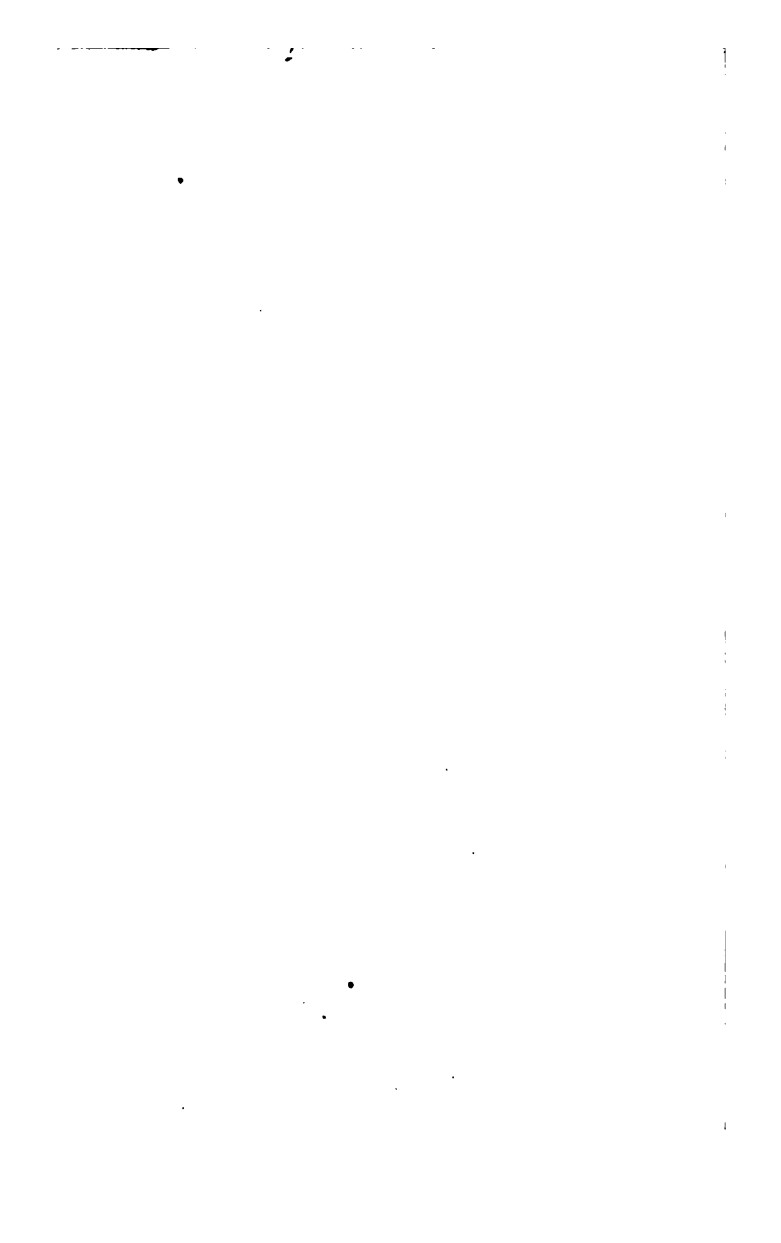
[*Exit* TROILUS.]

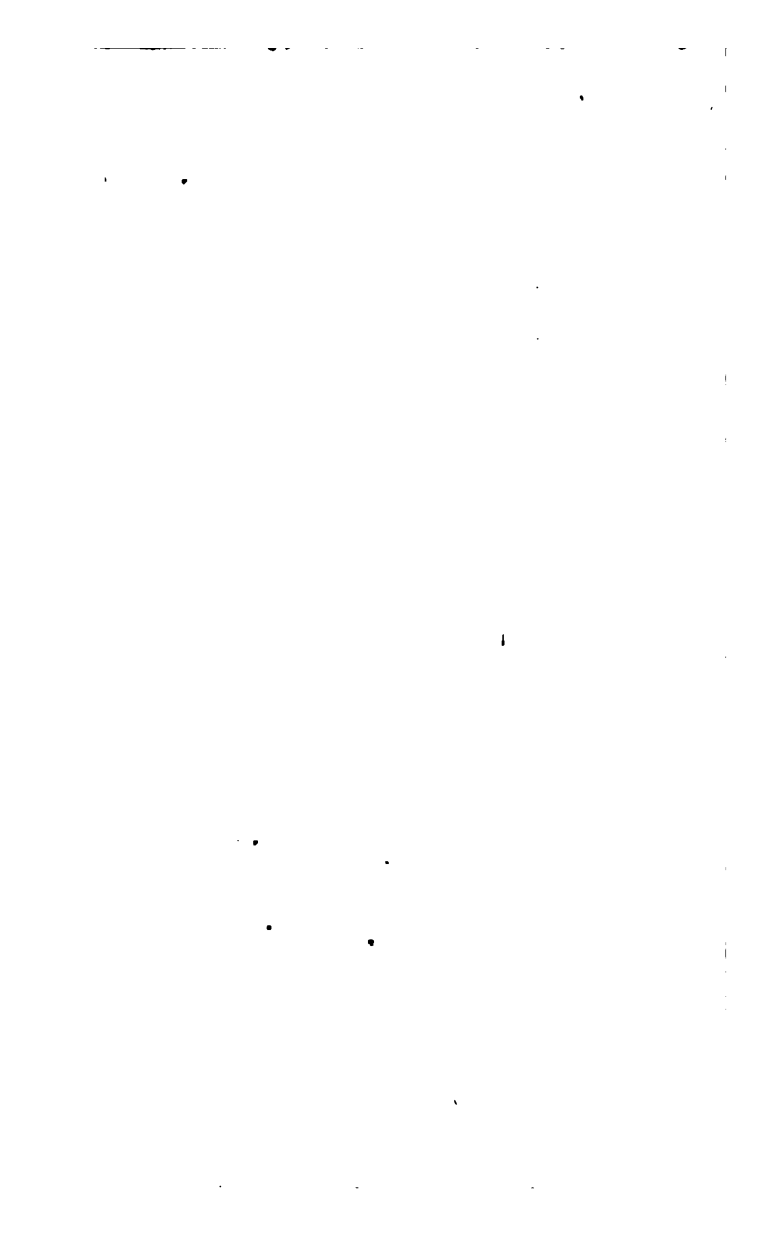
Pan. A goodly med'cine for my aching bones! —
O world! world! world! thus is the poor agent
despised! O traitors and pimps, how earnestly are
you set a' work, and how ill requited! [*Exit.*]

¹ Pitched, fixed.

² Ignominy.

END OF THE SEVENTH VOLUME.





23 P

•

FEB 25 1955

